



Cisco Identity Services Engine CLI Reference Guide, Release 1.2

August 2013

Cisco Systems, Inc.
www.cisco.com

Cisco has more than 200 offices worldwide.
Addresses, phone numbers, and fax numbers
are listed on the Cisco website at
www.cisco.com/go/offices.

THE SPECIFICATIONS AND INFORMATION REGARDING THE PRODUCTS IN THIS MANUAL ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. ALL STATEMENTS, INFORMATION, AND RECOMMENDATIONS IN THIS MANUAL ARE BELIEVED TO BE ACCURATE BUT ARE PRESENTED WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. USERS MUST TAKE FULL RESPONSIBILITY FOR THEIR APPLICATION OF ANY PRODUCTS.

THE SOFTWARE LICENSE AND LIMITED WARRANTY FOR THE ACCOMPANYING PRODUCT ARE SET FORTH IN THE INFORMATION PACKET THAT SHIPPED WITH THE PRODUCT AND ARE INCORPORATED HEREIN BY THIS REFERENCE. IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO LOCATE THE SOFTWARE LICENSE OR LIMITED WARRANTY, CONTACT YOUR CISCO REPRESENTATIVE FOR A COPY.

The Cisco implementation of TCP header compression is an adaptation of a program developed by the University of California, Berkeley (UCB) as part of UCB's public domain version of the UNIX operating system. All rights reserved. Copyright © 1981, Regents of the University of California.

NOTWITHSTANDING ANY OTHER WARRANTY HEREIN, ALL DOCUMENT FILES AND SOFTWARE OF THESE SUPPLIERS ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" WITH ALL FAULTS. CISCO AND THE ABOVE-NAMED SUPPLIERS DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THOSE OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OR ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING, USAGE, OR TRADE PRACTICE.

IN NO EVENT SHALL CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, LOST PROFITS OR LOSS OR DAMAGE TO DATA ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THIS MANUAL, EVEN IF CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

Cisco and the Cisco logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Cisco and/or its affiliates in the U.S. and other countries. To view a list of Cisco trademarks, go to this URL: www.cisco.com/go/trademarks. Third-party trademarks mentioned are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (1110R)

Any Internet Protocol (IP) addresses used in this document are not intended to be actual addresses. Any examples, command display output, and figures included in the document are shown for illustrative purposes only. Any use of actual IP addresses in illustrative content is unintentional and coincidental.

Cisco Identity Services Engine CLI Reference Guide, Release 1.2
© 2013 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.



Preface ix

Who Should Refer This Guide	ix
How to Use This Guide	ix
How This Guide Is Organized	x
Document Conventions	x
Related Documentation	xi
Notices	xii
Obtaining Documentation and Submitting a Service Request	xiv

CHAPTER 1

Overview of the Cisco ISE CLI 1-1

User Accounts in the Cisco ISE CLI	1-1
Command Modes in the Cisco ISE CLI	1-4
Understanding Command Modes	1-4
EXEC Mode	1-4
Configuration Mode	1-5
Configuration Submodes	1-6
EXEC Commands	1-7
Show Commands	1-9
Configuration Commands	1-11
CLI Audit	1-12

CHAPTER 2

Using the Cisco ISE Command-Line Interface 2-1

Before Accessing the Cisco ISE CLI	2-1
Running Setup to Configure the Cisco ISE	2-1
Accessing the Cisco ISE CLI	2-3
Supported Hardware and Software Platforms	2-3
Accessing the Cisco ISE CLI with Secure Shell	2-4
Accessing the Cisco ISE CLI Using a Local PC	2-4
Navigating CLI Commands	2-5
Getting Help	2-5
Using the No and Default Forms of Commands	2-6
Command Line Conventions	2-6
Command Line Editing Key Conventions	2-6

Command Line Completion	2-6
Continuing Output at the --More-- Prompt	2-7
Where to Go Next	2-7

APPENDIX A

Cisco ISE Command Reference A-1

EXEC Commands	A-1
application configure	A-3
application install	A-9
application remove	A-10
application reset-config	A-11
application reset-passwd	A-13
application start	A-14
application stop	A-16
application upgrade	A-17
backup	A-20
backup-logs	A-22
clock	A-23
configure	A-24
copy	A-25
crypto	A-28
debug	A-30
delete	A-33
dir	A-34
exit	A-37
forceout	A-37
halt	A-38
help	A-39
mkdir	A-40
nslookup	A-40
password	A-41
patch install	A-42
patch remove	A-43
pep	A-45
ping	A-50
ping6	A-51
reload	A-52
restore	A-53
rmdir	A-56
show	A-57

ssh	A-58
tech	A-59
telnet	A-60
terminal length	A-61
terminal session-timeout	A-61
terminal session-welcome	A-62
terminal terminal-type	A-63
traceroute	A-63
undebug	A-64
write	A-66
EXEC show Commands	A-67
show application	A-68
show backup	A-71
show banner	A-72
show cdp	A-72
show clock	A-74
show cpu	A-74
show crypto	A-76
show disks	A-77
show icmp-status	A-79
show interface	A-80
show inventory	A-82
show ip	A-83
show logging	A-84
show logins	A-86
show memory	A-87
show ntp	A-87
show pep	A-88
show ports	A-94
show process	A-96
show repository	A-97
show restore	A-98
show running-config	A-99
show startup-config	A-100
show tech-support	A-101
show terminal	A-103
show timezone	A-103
show timezones	A-104
show udi	A-105
show uptime	A-106

show users	A-107
show version	A-108
Configuration Commands	A-109
cdp holdtime	A-110
cdp run	A-111
cdp timer	A-112
clock timezone	A-113
conn-limit	A-115
do	A-116
end	A-118
exit	A-119
hostname	A-120
icmp echo	A-121
interface	A-121
ipv6 address autoconfig	A-123
ipv6 address dhcp	A-124
ip address	A-126
ip default-gateway	A-127
ip domain-name	A-127
ip host	A-128
ip name-server	A-129
ip route	A-130
kron occurrence	A-131
kron policy-list	A-133
logging	A-134
max-ssh-sessions	A-135
ntp	A-135
ntp authenticate	A-137
ntp authentication-key	A-137
ntp server	A-139
ntp trusted-key	A-141
rate-limit	A-142
password-policy	A-143
repository	A-144
service	A-146
shutdown	A-147
snmp-server community	A-148
snmp-server contact	A-149
snmp-server host	A-150
snmp-server location	A-151

[username](#) A-152

INDEX

GLOSSARY



Preface

Revised: August 22, 2013, OL-27045-01

This guide describes how you can configure and maintain Cisco Identity Services Engine (ISE) using the command-line interface (CLI). Each command topic provides details on how to use the Cisco ISE CLI in Cisco Application Deployment Engine (ADE) OS Release 2.0, which runs on Cisco ISE supported appliances.

Throughout this guide, the term Admin portal, refers to the Cisco ISE user interface of the primary Administration node.

This preface includes:

- [Who Should Refer This Guide, page ix](#)
- [How to Use This Guide, page ix](#)
- [How This Guide Is Organized, page x](#)
- [Document Conventions, page x](#)
- [Related Documentation, page xi](#)
- [Notices, page xii](#)
- [Obtaining Documentation and Submitting a Service Request, page xiv](#)

Who Should Refer This Guide

Cisco ISE CLI administrators and users with appropriate privileges can use this CLI reference guide. The majority of the commands in this guide are straightforward; however, a few are complex. Therefore, only experienced users should use these commands.



Note

Use this guide in conjunction with the documentation listed in [Related Documentation, page xi](#).

How to Use This Guide

- Refer the document in its entirety. Subsequent sections build on information and recommendations discussed in previous sections.
- Use this document for all-inclusive information about Cisco ISE when running the CLI commands.

- Do not vary the command-line conventions (see [Document Conventions](#), page x).

How This Guide Is Organized

Chapter	Title	Description
Chapter 1	Overview of the Cisco ISE CLI	Provides an overview of the Cisco ISE CLI environment and command modes.
Chapter 2	Using the Cisco ISE Command-Line Interface	Describes how you can access and administer Cisco ISE from the CLI.
Appendix A	Cisco ISE Command Reference	Provides a complete description of all Cisco ISE CLI commands.

Document Conventions

Convention	Description
? (Help)	Lists available commands and description in EXEC mode at the command prompt, and keywords and arguments with description for a command. Completes the command after you enter a few known characters before ? with no space.
<cr>	Carriage return. Press Enter to complete the command.
Tab	Completes the partial commands and keywords for a command.
Ctrl-C	Aborts any executing command and returns to the previous mode.
End, Exit, Ctrl-Z	Exits configuration mode and return to the previous configuration mode.
bold	Commands and keywords are in bold .
<i>italic</i>	Variables for which you supply values.
[]	Keywords or arguments in square brackets are optional. Default responses to system prompts appear in square brackets.
{ }	Keywords in braces are alternative, mutually exclusive elements that are part of a required choice.
	A choice of required keywords appears in square brackets or in braces separated by vertical bars. You must select one.
courier	Examples of screen displays, prompts, and scripts are in a mono space, fixed-width font. .
bold courier	Examples of information you enter.
< >	Nonprinting characters (for example, passwords) appear in angle brackets.
ise	Hostname of the Cisco ISE server.
admin	CLI administrator account.

**Note**

Means *reader take note*. Notes contain helpful suggestions or references to material not covered in the manual.

**Timesaver**

Means the *described action* saves time. You can save time by performing the action described in the paragraph.

**Tip**

Means *the following information will help you solve a problem*. The tips information might not be troubleshooting or even an action, but could be useful information, similar to a Timesaver.

**Caution**

Means *reader be careful*. In this situation, you might do something that could result in equipment damage or loss of data.

Related Documentation

Release-Specific Documents

General product information for Cisco ISE is available at <http://www.cisco.com/go/ise>. End-user documentation is available on Cisco.com at http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/ps11640/tsd_products_support_series_home.html.

Table 1 **Product Documentation for Cisco Identity Services Engine**

Document Title	Location
<i>Release Notes for the Cisco Identity Services Engine, Release 1.2</i>	http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/ps11640/prod_release_notes_list.html
<i>Cisco Identity Services Engine Network Component Compatibility, Release 1.2</i>	http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/ps11640/products_device_support_tables_list.html
<i>Cisco Identity Services Engine User Guide, Release 1.2</i>	http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/ps11640/products_user_guide_list.html
<i>Cisco Identity Services Engine Hardware Installation Guide, Release 1.2</i>	http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/ps11640/prod_installation_guides_list.html
<i>Cisco Identity Services Engine Upgrade Guide, Release 1.2.</i>	http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/ps11640/prod_installation_guides_list.html
<i>Cisco Identity Services Engine, Release 1.2 Migration Tool Guide</i>	http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/ps11640/prod_installation_guides_list.html
<i>Cisco Identity Services Engine Sponsor Portal User Guide, Release 1.2.</i>	http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/ps11640/products_user_guide_list.html
<i>Cisco Identity Services Engine CLI Reference Guide, Release 1.2.</i>	http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/ps11640/prod_command_reference_list.html

Table 1 **Product Documentation for Cisco Identity Services Engine (continued)**

Document Title	Location
<i>Cisco Identity Services Engine API Reference Guide, Release 1.2.</i>	http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/ps11640/prod_command_reference_list.html
<i>Cisco Identity Services Engine Troubleshooting Guide, Release 1.2.</i>	http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/ps11640/prod_troubleshooting_guides_list.html
<i>Regulatory Compliance and Safety Information for Cisco Identity Services Engine, Cisco 1121 Secure Access Control System, Cisco NAC Appliance, Cisco NAC Guest Server, and Cisco NAC Profiler</i>	http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/ps11640/prod_installation_guides_list.html
<i>Cisco Identity Services Engine In-Box Documentation and China RoHS Pointer Card</i>	http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/ps11640/products_documentation_roadmaps_list.html
<i>My Devices Portal FAQs, Release 1.2</i>	http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/ps11640/products_user_guide_list.html

Platform-Specific Documents

Links to other platform-specific documentation are available at the following locations:

- Cisco ISE
http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/ps11640/prod_installation_guides_list.html
- Cisco NAC Appliance
http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/ps6128/tsd_products_support_series_home.html
- Cisco NAC Guest Server
http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/ps10160/tsd_products_support_series_home.html
- Cisco NAC Profiler
http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/ps8464/tsd_products_support_series_home.html
- Cisco Secure Access Control Server
http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/ps9911/tsd_products_support_series_home.html

Notices

The following notices pertain to this software license.

OpenSSL/Open SSL Project

This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit (<http://www.openssl.org/>).

This product includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com).

This product includes software written by Tim Hudson (tjh@cryptsoft.com).

License Issues

The OpenSSL toolkit stays under a dual license, i.e. both the conditions of the OpenSSL License and the original SSLeay license apply to the toolkit. See below for the actual license texts. Actually both licenses are BSD-style Open Source licenses. In case of any license issues related to OpenSSL please contact openssl-core@openssl.org.

OpenSSL License:

Copyright © 1998-2007 The OpenSSL Project. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions, and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. All advertising materials mentioning features or use of this software must display the following acknowledgment: "This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit (<http://www.openssl.org/>)".
4. The names "OpenSSL Toolkit" and "OpenSSL Project" must not be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without prior written permission. For written permission, please contact openssl-core@openssl.org.
5. Products derived from this software may not be called "OpenSSL" nor may "OpenSSL" appear in their names without prior written permission of the OpenSSL Project.
6. Redistributions of any form whatsoever must retain the following acknowledgment:
"This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit (<http://www.openssl.org/>)".

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE OpenSSL PROJECT "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE OpenSSL PROJECT OR ITS CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

This product includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young (ey@cryptsoft.com). This product includes software written by Tim Hudson (tjh@cryptsoft.com).

Original SSLeay License:

Copyright © 1995-1998 Eric Young (ey@cryptsoft.com). All rights reserved.

This package is an SSL implementation written by Eric Young (ey@cryptsoft.com).

The implementation was written so as to conform with Netscapes SSL.

This library is free for commercial and non-commercial use as long as the following conditions are adhered to. The following conditions apply to all code found in this distribution, be it the RC4, RSA, lhash, DES, etc., code; not just the SSL code. The SSL documentation included with this distribution is covered by the same copyright terms except that the holder is Tim Hudson (tjh@cryptsoft.com).

Copyright remains Eric Young's, and as such any Copyright notices in the code are not to be removed. If this package is used in a product, Eric Young should be given attribution as the author of the parts of the library used. This can be in the form of a textual message at program startup or in documentation (online or textual) provided with the package.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. All advertising materials mentioning features or use of this software must display the following acknowledgement:

“This product includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com)”.

The word ‘cryptographic’ can be left out if the routines from the library being used are not cryptography-related.

4. If you include any Windows specific code (or a derivative thereof) from the apps directory (application code) you must include an acknowledgement: “This product includes software written by Tim Hudson (tjh@cryptsoft.com)”.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY ERIC YOUNG “AS IS” AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

The license and distribution terms for any publicly available version or derivative of this code cannot be changed. i.e. this code cannot simply be copied and put under another distribution license [including the GNU Public License].

Obtaining Documentation and Submitting a Service Request

For information on obtaining documentation, submitting a service request, and gathering additional information, see the monthly *What's New in Cisco Product Documentation*, which also lists all new and revised Cisco technical documentation, at:

<http://www.cisco.com/en/US/docs/general/whatsnew/whatsnew.html>

Subscribe to the *What's New in Cisco Product Documentation* as a Really Simple Syndication (RSS) feed and set content to be delivered directly to your desktop using a reader application. The RSS feeds are a free service and Cisco currently supports RSS Version 2.0.



Overview of the Cisco ISE CLI

This chapter contains the following sections:

- [User Accounts in the Cisco ISE CLI, page 1-1](#)
- [Command Modes in the Cisco ISE CLI, page 1-4](#)
- [CLI Audit, page 1-12](#)

User Accounts in the Cisco ISE CLI

Here are two types of Cisco ISE CLI user accounts:

- **admin (administrator)**—an administrator user account that creates and manages other user accounts as well as configures functions in the Cisco ISE CLI.
- **operator (user)**—a user account with limited privileges and access to the Cisco ISE server.

When you power up Cisco ISE appliances for the first time, you are prompted to run the **setup** utility to configure them. During this setup process, an admin account is created. After you enter the initial configuration information, the appliances automatically reboot and prompt you to enter the username and the password that you specified for the admin account. You must use this admin account to log in to the Cisco ISE CLI for the first time.

To create additional admin and operator user accounts and access the Cisco ISE CLI using SSH, you enter the **username** command in configuration mode (see the [username](#), page A-152).

You can tell which mode you are in by looking at the prompt. Logging in to the Cisco ISE node places you in the admin (EXEC) mode or the Operator (user) mode, which always requires a username and password for authentication. A pound sign (#) appears at the end of the prompt for an admin account and a right angle bracket (>) appears at the end of the prompt for an Operator account, regardless of the submode.

Table 1-1 *Cisco ISE CLI User Account Command Privileges*

Command	Command Mode	User Account	
		Admin	Operator
application	EXEC	*	—
backup	EXEC	*	—
backup-logs	EXEC	*	—
cdp run	Configuration,	*	—

Table 1-1 *Cisco ISE CLI User Account Command Privileges (continued)*

Command	Command Mode	User Account	
		Admin	Operator
clock	EXEC, Configuration	*	—
conn-limit	Configuration	*	—
configure terminal	EXEC	*	—
copy	EXEC	*	—
crypto	EXEC	*	—
debug	EXEC	*	—
delete	EXEC	*	—
dir	EXEC	*	—
end	Configuration	*	—
exit	EXEC	*	*
forceout	EXEC	*	—
halt	EXEC	*	—
hostname	Configuration	*	—
icmp	Configuration	*	—
interface	Configuration	*	—
ip default-gateway	Configuration	*	—
ip domain-name	Configuration	*	—
ip host	Configuration	*	—
ip name-server	Configuration	*	—
ip route	Configuration	*	—
kron	Configuration	*	—
logging	Configuration	*	—
max-ssh-sessions	Configuration	*	—
mkdir	EXEC	*	—
nslookup	EXEC	*	*
ntp	Configuration	*	—
ntp server	Configuration	*	—
password	EXEC	*	—
password policy	Configuration	*	—
patch	EXEC	*	—
patch install	EXEC	*	—
patch remove	EXEC	*	—
pep (Inline Posture node)	EXEC	*	—
ping	EXEC	*	—
ping6	EXEC	*	*

Table 1-1 Cisco ISE CLI User Account Command Privileges (continued)

Command	Command Mode	User Account	
		Admin	Operator
reload	EXEC	*	—
rate-limit	Configuration	*	—
repository	Configuration	*	—
restore	EXEC	*	—
rmdir	EXEC	*	—
service	Configuration	*	—
show application	EXEC	*	—
show backup	EXEC	*	—
show cdp	EXEC	*	*
show clock	EXEC	*	*
show cpu	EXEC	*	*
show disks	EXEC	*	*
show icmp_status	EXEC	*	*
show interface	EXEC	*	*
show inventory	EXEC	*	*
show ip route	EXEC	*	—
show logging	EXEC	*	—
show logins	EXEC	*	*
show memory	EXEC	*	*
show ntp	EXEC	*	*
show pep	EXEC	*	*
show ports	EXEC	*	*
show process	EXEC	*	*
show repository	EXEC	*	—
show restore	EXEC	*	—
show running-config	EXEC	*	—
show startup-config	EXEC	*	—
show tech-support	EXEC	*	—
show terminal	EXEC	*	*
show timezone	EXEC	*	*
show timezones	EXEC	*	—
show udi	EXEC	*	*
show uptime	EXEC	*	*
show users	EXEC	*	—
show version	EXEC	*	*

Table 1-1 Cisco ISE CLI User Account Command Privileges (continued)

Command	Command Mode	User Account	
		Admin	Operator
snmp-server	Configuration	*	—
ssh	EXEC	*	*
tech	EXEC	*	
telnet	EXEC	*	*
terminal	EXEC	*	*
traceroute	EXEC	*	*
undebug	EXEC	*	—
username	Configuration	*	—
write	EXEC	*	—

Command Modes in the Cisco ISE CLI

The Cisco ISE CLI supports the following command modes:

- EXEC—Use commands in EXEC mode to perform system-level configuration and generate operational logs. See [EXEC Commands, page 1-7](#), and [Table 1-7](#).
- Configuration—Use commands in configuration mode to perform configuration tasks in Cisco ISE and generate operational logs. See [Configuration Commands, page 1-11](#) and [Table 1-6](#).

Understanding Command Modes

This section describes the Cisco ISE command modes in detail. The primary modes of operation are:

- [EXEC Mode, page 1-4](#)
- [Configuration Mode, page 1-5](#)
- [Configuration Submodes, page 1-6](#)

EXEC Mode

When you start a session in the Cisco ISE CLI, you begin in EXEC mode. From the EXEC mode, you can enter in to the configuration mode. Most of the EXEC commands (one-time commands), such as **show** commands, display the current configuration status. The EXEC mode prompt consists of the device name or hostname before a pound sign (#), as shown:

```
ise/admin# (EXEC mode)
```



Note

Throughout this guide in the examples, we use *ise* for the hostname and *admin* for the user account.

You can always tell when you are in EXEC mode or configuration mode by looking at the prompt.

- In EXEC mode, a pound sign (#) appears after the Cisco ISE server hostname and your username.

For example:

```
ise/admin#
```

- In configuration mode, the 'config' keyword and a pound sign (#) appear after the hostname of the Cisco ISE server and your username.

For example:

```
ise/admin# config
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
ise/admin(config)# (configuration mode)
```

If you are familiar with UNIX, you can equate EXEC mode to root access. It is also similar to the administrator level in Windows NT and the supervisor in NetWare. In EXEC mode, you have permission to access everything in the Cisco ISE server, including configuration commands. However, you cannot enter configuration commands directly. Before you can change the actual configuration of the Cisco ISE server, you must enter configuration mode by running the **configure** or **configure terminal (conf t)** command. Enter this command only when in EXEC mode.

For example:

```
ise/admin# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL-Z.
ise(config)# (configuration mode)
```

The configuration mode has several submodes; each has its own prompt. To enter these submodes, you must first enter configuration mode by entering the **configure terminal** command.

To exit configuration mode, enter the **end**, **exit**, or **Ctrl-z** command. To exit EXEC mode, enter the **exit** command. To exit both Configuration and EXEC modes, enter this sequence of commands:

```
ise/admin(config)# exit
ise/admin# exit
```

To obtain a listing of commands in EXEC mode, enter a question mark (?):

```
ise/admin# ?
```

Configuration Mode

Use configuration mode to make changes to the existing configuration. When you save the configuration, these commands remain across Cisco ISE server reboots, but only if you run either of these commands:

- **copy running-config startup-config**
- **write memory**

To enter configuration mode, run the **configure** or **configure terminal (conf t)** command in EXEC mode. When in configuration mode, the Cisco ISE expects configuration commands.

For example:

```
ise/admin# configure
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL-Z.
ise/admin(config)# (configuration mode)
```

From this level, you can enter commands directly into the Cisco ISE configuration. To obtain a listing of commands in this mode, enter a question mark (?):

```
ise/admin(config)# ?
```

The configuration mode has several configuration submodes. Each of these submodes places you deeper in the prompt hierarchy. When you enter **exit**, the Cisco ISE backs you out one level and returns you to the previous level. When you enter **exit** again, the Cisco ISE backs you out to the EXEC level.

**Note**

In configuration mode, you can alternatively enter **Ctrl-z** instead of the **end** or **exit** command.

Configuration Submodes

In the configuration submodes, you can enter commands for specific configurations. For example:

```
ise/admin# configure terminal
ise/admin(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0
ise/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)#
```

To obtain a list of commands in this mode, enter a question mark (?):

```
ise/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# ?
```

Use the **exit** or **end** command to exit this prompt and return to the configuration prompt.

Table 1-2 lists the commands in the interface GigabitEthernet 0 configuration submode. Other configuration submodes exist including those specific to the **kron**, **repository**, and **password policy** commands.

Table 1-2 Command Options in the Interface GigabitEthernet 0 Configuration Submode

Command	Comment
<pre>ise/admin(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0 ise/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# ? Configure ethernet interface: do EXEC command end Exit from configure mode exit Exit from this submode ip Configure IP features ipv6 Configure IPv6 features no Negate a command or set its defaults shutdown Shutdown the interface ise/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)#</pre>	<p>Enter the command that you want to configure for the interface. This example uses the interface GigabitEthernet command.</p> <p>Enter ? to display what you must enter next on the command line. This example shows the available interface GigabitEthernet configuration submode commands.</p>
<pre>ise/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# ip ? address Configure IP address ise/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# ip</pre>	<p>Enter the command that you want to configure for the interface. This example uses the ip command.</p> <p>Enter ? to display what you must enter next on the command line. This example shows the available ip configuration submode commands.</p>

Table 1-2 *Command Options in the Interface GigabitEthernet 0 Configuration Submode*

Command	Comment
<pre>ise/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# ip address ? <A.B.C.D> IPv4 address ise/admin(config-GigabitEthernet) ip address</pre>	<p>Enter the command that you want to configure for the interface. This example uses the ip address command.</p> <p>Enter ? to display what you must enter next on the command line. In this example, you must enter an IPv4 address.</p> <p>A carriage return <cr> does not appear; therefore, you must enter additional arguments to complete the command.</p>
<pre>ise/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# ip address 172.16.0.1 ? <A.B.C.D> Network mask ise/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# ip address 172.16.0.1</pre>	<p>Enter the keyword or argument that you want to use. This example uses the 172.16.0.1 IP address.</p> <p>Enter ? to display what you must enter next on the command line. In this example, you must enter a network mask.</p> <p>A carriage return <cr> does not display; therefore, you must enter additional arguments to complete the command.</p>
<pre>ise/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# ip address 172.16.0.1 255.255.255.224 ? <cr> Carriage Return ise/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# ip address 172.16.0.1 255.255.255.224</pre>	<p>Enter the network mask. This example uses the 255.255.255.224 IP address.</p> <p>Enter ? to display what you must enter next on the command line. In this example, you can press Enter.</p> <p>A carriage return <cr> displays; you can press Enter to complete the command.</p>

EXEC Commands

EXEC commands are primarily system-level configuration commands.

- [Table 1-3](#) describes the EXEC commands
- [Table 1-4](#) describes the **show** commands in EXEC mode

For detailed information on EXEC and configuration command modes, see [Navigating CLI Commands, page 2-5](#).

Table 1-3 *EXEC Commands*

Command	Description
application configure	Configures a specific application.
application install	Installs a specific application bundle.
application remove	Removes a specific application.
application reset-config	Resets the Cisco ISE configuration to factory defaults.
application reset-passwd	Resets the application password for a specific user (admin) in the application.

Table 1-3 EXEC Commands (continued)

Command	Description
application start	Starts or enables a specific application.
application stop	Stops or disables a specific application.
application upgrade	Upgrades a specific application bundle.
backup	Performs a backup and places the backup in a repository.
backup-logs	Performs a backup of all logs in the Cisco ISE server to a remote location.
clock	Sets the system clock in the Cisco ISE server.
configure	Enters configuration mode.
copy	Copies any file from a source to a destination.
crypto key	performs crypto key operations.
debug	Displays any errors or events for various commands executed. For example, displays backup and restore, configuration, copy, resource locking, file transfer, and user management debugging information.
delete	Deletes a file in the Cisco ISE server.
dir	Lists the files in the Cisco ISE server.
exit	Disconnects the encrypted session with a remote system. Exits from the current command mode to the previous command mode.
forceout	Forces the logout of all sessions of a specific Cisco ISE server system user.
halt	Disables or shuts down the Cisco ISE server.
help	Describes the help utility and how to use it in the Cisco ISE server.
mkdir	Creates a new directory.
nslookup	Queries the IPv4 address or hostname of a remote system.
password	Updates the CLI password.
patch	Installs system or application patch.
pep	Configures the Inline Posture node.
ping	Determines the IPv4 network connectivity to a remote system.
ping6	Determines the IPv6 network connectivity to a remote system.
reload	Reboots the Cisco ISE server.
restore	Restores a previous backup.
rmdir	Removes an existing directory.
show	Provides information about the Cisco ISE server.
ssh	Starts an encrypted session with a remote system.
tech	Lists Cisco Technical Assistance Center (TAC) commands.
telnet	Establishes a Telnet connection to a remote system.
terminal length	Sets terminal line parameters.
terminal session-timeout	Sets the inactivity timeout for all terminal sessions.

Table 1-3 EXEC Commands (continued)

Command	Description
terminal session-welcome	Sets the welcome message on the system for all terminal sessions.
terminal terminal-type	Specifies the type of terminal connected to the current line of the current session.
traceroute	Traces the route of a remote IP address.
undebug	Disables the output of errors or events of the debug command for various command executed. For example, disables the output of backup and restore, configuration, copy, resource locking, file transfer, and user management debugging information.
write	Erases the startup configuration that forces to run the setup utility and prompt the network configuration, copies the running configuration to the startup configuration, and displays the running configuration on the console.

Show Commands

The **show** commands are used to display the Cisco ISE settings.

The commands in [Table 1-4](#) require the **show** command to be followed by a keyword. Some **show** commands require an argument or a variable after the keyword to function.

Table 1-4 Show Commands

Command	Description
show application (requires keyword)	Displays information about the installed Cisco ISE application. For example, status information or version information of the installed Cisco ISE application.
show backup (requires keyword)	Displays information about Cisco ISE backup.
show banner	Shows login banners.
show cdp (requires keyword)	Displays information about the enabled Cisco Discovery Protocol interfaces.
show clock	Displays the day, date, time, time zone, and year of the system clock.
show cpu	Displays CPU information.
show crypto	Displays crypto information.
show disks	Displays file-system information of the disks.
show icmp-status	Displays the Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) echo response configuration information.
show interface	Displays statistics for all interfaces configured in the Cisco ISE server.
show inventory	Displays information about the hardware inventory, including the Cisco ISE appliance model and serial number.
show ip route	Displays information in the IP routing table for a Cisco ISE server.
show logging (requires keyword)	Displays the Cisco ISE server logging information.

Table 1-4 **Show Commands (continued)**

Command	Description
show logins (requires keyword)	Displays the login history of the Cisco ISE server.
show memory	Displays memory usage by all running processes.
show ntp	Displays the status of the Network Time Protocol (NTP) servers.
show pep	Displays the Inline Posture node information.
show ports	Displays all processes listening on the active ports.
show process	Displays information about the active processes of the Cisco ISE server.
show repository (requires keyword)	Displays the file contents of a specific repository.
show restore (requires keyword)	Displays the restore history in Cisco ISE.
show running-config	Displays the contents of the configuration file that currently runs in Cisco ISE.
show startup-config	Displays the contents of the startup configuration in Cisco ISE.
show tech-support	Displays system and configuration information that you can provide to the TAC when you report a problem.
show terminal	Displays information about the terminal configuration parameter settings for the current terminal line.
show timezone	Displays the current time zone in the Cisco ISE.
show timezones	Displays all time zones available for use in the Cisco ISE.
show udi	Displays information about the unique device identifier (UDI) of the Cisco ISE.
show uptime	Displays how long the system you are logged in to has been up and running.
show users	Displays information about the system users.
show version	Displays information about the currently loaded software version, along with hardware and device information.

Configuration Commands

Configuration commands are used to configure Cisco ISE. To access configuration mode, run the **configure** command in EXEC mode. Some of the configuration commands require that you enter the applicable configuration submode to complete the configuration.

For more information on configuration mode and submode commands, see [Navigating CLI Commands, page 2-5](#)

Table 1-5 Configuration Commands

Command	Description
cdp holdtime	Specifies the amount of time the receiving device should hold a Cisco Discovery Protocol packet from the Cisco ISE server before discarding it.
cdp run	Enables Cisco Discovery Protocol.
cdp timer	Specifies how often the Cisco ISE server sends Cisco Discovery Protocol updates.
clock timezone	Sets the time zone for display purposes.
conn-limit	Configures the TCP connection limit from the source IP.
do	Executes an EXEC-level command from configuration mode or any configuration submode. Note To initiate, the do command precedes the EXEC command.
end	Returns to EXEC mode.
exit	Exits configuration mode.
hostname	Sets the hostname of the system.
icmp echo	Configures the ICMP echo requests.
interface	Configures an interface type and enters interface configuration mode.
ipv6 address autoconfig	Enables IPv6 stateless autoconfiguration in the interface configuration mode.
ipv6 address dhcp	Enables IPv6 address DHCP in the interface configuration mode.
ip address	Sets the IP address and netmask for the Ethernet interface. Note This is an interface configuration command.
ip default-gateway	Defines or sets a default gateway with an IP address.
ip domain-name	Defines a default domain name that a Cisco ISE server uses to complete hostnames.
ip host	Configures host aliases and FQDN string to IP address mapping.
ip name-server	Sets the Domain Name System (DNS) servers for use during a DNS query.
ip route	Configures an IP route for an IP address.
kron occurrence	Schedules one or more Command Scheduler commands to run at a specific date and time or at a recurring time.
kron policy-list	Specifies a name for a Command Scheduler policy.
logging loglevel	Configures the log level for the logging command.

Table 1-5 Configuration Commands (continued)

Command	Description
max-ssh-sessions	Configures the number of concurrent SSH sessions.
no	Disables or removes the function associated with a command.
ntp	Synchronizes the software clock through the NTP server for the system.
ntp authenticate	Enables authentication of all time sources.
ntp authentication-key	Adds Message Digest 5 (MD5)-type authentication keys for trusted time sources.
ntp server	Specifies an NTP server to use.
ntp trusted-key	Specifies the key numbers for trusted time sources.
password-policy	Enables and configures the password policy.
rate-limit	Configures the TCP/UDP/ICMP packet-rate limit from the source IP.
repository	Enters the repository submode.
service	Specifies the type of service to manage.
snmp-server community	Sets up the community access string to permit access to the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP).
snmp-server contact	Configures the SNMP contact the Management Information Base (MIB) value on the system.
snmp-server host	Sends SNMP traps to a remote system.
snmp-server location	Configures the SNMP location MIB value on the system.
username	Adds a user to the system with a password and a privilege level.

CLI Audit

You must have administrator access to execute Cisco ISE configuration commands. Whenever an administrator logs in to configuration mode and executes a command that causes configurational changes in the Cisco ISE server, the information related to those changes is logged in the Cisco ISE operational logs.

Table 1-6 Configuration Mode Commands for Operational Logs

Command	Description
clock	Configures timezone.
hostname	Configures the hostname of the system.
interface	Configures an interface type and enters the interface configuration mode.
ip address	Sets the IP address and netmask for the Ethernet interface.
ip name-server	Sets the DNS servers to be used during a DNS query.
ip default -gateway	Defines or sets a default gateway with an IP address.
kron	Configures Command Scheduler.
logging	Configures system logging.
ntp	Specifies NTP configuration.

Table 1-6 Configuration Mode Commands for Operational Logs (continued)

Command	Description
ntp server	Allows synchronization of the software clock by the NTP server for the system.
repository	Configures repository
service sshd	Specifies the service to be managed.
snmp-server	Configures SNMP server.
username	User creation

In addition to configuration mode commands, some commands in the EXEC generate operational logs.

Table 1-7 EXEC Mode Commands for Operational Logs

Command	Description
application	Application install and administration.
backup	Performs a backup (Cisco ISE and Cisco ADE OS) and places the backup in a repository.
backup-logs	Backs up system and application logs.
copy	Copy commands.
delete	Deletes a file.
forceout	Forces the logout of all sessions of a specific Cisco ISE server system user.
halt	Shuts down the system.
mkdir	Creates a new directory.
patch	Installs system or application patch.
reload	Reboots the system.
restore	Restores the system.



Using the Cisco ISE Command-Line Interface

This chapter provides helpful tips for understanding and configuring Cisco Identity Services Engine using the command-line interface (CLI). Cisco ISE can be deployed in small, medium, and large deployments and is available on different platforms and also as a software that can run on VMware.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- [Before Accessing the Cisco ISE CLI, page 2-1](#)
- [Accessing the Cisco ISE CLI, page 2-3](#)
- [Navigating CLI Commands, page 2-5](#)
- [Where to Go Next, page 2-7](#)

Before Accessing the Cisco ISE CLI

Before logging in to the Cisco ISE CLI, ensure that you have completed the installation tasks as specified in the *Cisco Identity Services Engine Hardware Installation Guide, Release 1.2*.

Running Setup to Configure the Cisco ISE

When you power up Cisco ISE appliances for the first time, you are prompted to run the setup utility to configure them. Before you run the utility using the **setup** command, ensure that you have values for the following network configuration prompts:

- Hostname
- IP address—Ethernet interface address
- Netmask
- Default Gateway
- DNS domain name
- Primary nameserver
- Primary NTP server (Optional)
- System time zone
- Username
- Password

This example shows sample output of the **setup** command.

```

*****
Please type 'setup' to configure the appliance
*****
localhost login: setup
Press 'Ctrl-C' to abort setup
Enter hostname[]: ise
Enter IP address[]: 172.16.90.183
Enter IP default netmask[]: 255.255.0.0
Enter IP default gateway[]: 172.16.90.1
Enter default DNS domain[]: mydomain.com
Enter primary nameserver[]: 172.16.168.183
Add/Edit another nameserver? Y/N : n
Enter primary NTP server[time.nist.gov]:
Add/Edit secondary NTP server? Y/N : n
Enter system timezone[UTC]:
Enter username[admin]:
Enter password:
Enter password again:
Bringing up network interface...
Pinging the gateway...
Pinging the primary nameserver...
Do not use 'Ctrl-C' from this point on...
Appliance is configured

```

After you enter the required information, the Cisco ISE appliance automatically reboots and the following login prompt appears:

```
machine_name login:
```

The *machine_name* identifies the hostname that you specified when you ran the **setup** command.

In the example, this prompt appears:

```
ise login:
```

To log in, use the admin user account and the corresponding password that you created during the setup process. You must also use this Admin account to log in to the Cisco ISE CLI for the first time. After accessing the CLI as an administrator, you can create admin and operator user accounts with SSH access to the Cisco ISE CLI by running the **username** command in configuration mode.



Note

The admin user account and the corresponding password (a CLI user account) that you created during the initial setup wizard can be used to manage the Cisco ISE application using the CLI. The CLI user has privileges to start and stop the Cisco ISE application software, backup and restore the Cisco ISE application data, apply software patches and upgrades to the Cisco ISE application software, view all system and application logs, and reload or shutdown the Cisco ISE appliance. To protect the CLI user credentials, explicitly create users with access to the CLI.

See the “[Accessing the Cisco ISE CLI](#)” section on page 2-3.



Note

Any users that you create from the Cisco ISE web interface cannot automatically log in to the Cisco ISE CLI. You must explicitly create users with access to the CLI. To create these users, you must log in to the CLI using the admin user account that you created during setup; then, enter configuration mode, and run the **username** command.

Accessing the Cisco ISE CLI

Before logging in to the Cisco ISE CLI, ensure that you have completed the hardware installation and configuration process outlined in [“Before Accessing the Cisco ISE CLI” section on page 2-1](#).

To log in to the Cisco ISE server and access the CLI, use Secure Shell (SSH) client or the console port.

**Note**

To access the Cisco ISE CLI, use any SSH client that supports SSH v2.

You can log in from:

- A PC running Windows XP/Vista.
- A PC running Linux.
- An Apple computer running Mac OS X 10.4 or later.
- Any terminal device compatible with VT100 or ANSI characteristics. On VT100-type and ANSI devices, you can use cursor-control and cursor-movement keys including the left arrow, right arrow, up arrow, down arrow, Delete, and Backspace keys. The CLI senses the use of the cursor-control keys and automatically uses the optimal device characteristics (see the [“Supported Hardware and Software Platforms” section on page 2-3](#)).

To exit the CLI, use the **exit** command in EXEC mode. If you are currently in another configuration modes and you want to exit the CLI, enter the **end**, **exit**, or **Ctrl-z** command to return to EXEC mode, and then enter the **exit** command (see [EXEC Mode, page 1-4](#)).

Supported Hardware and Software Platforms

The following valid terminal types can access the Cisco ISE CLI:

- 1178
- 2621
- 5051
- 6053
- 8510
- altos5
- amiga
- ansi
- apollo
- Apple_Terminal
- att5425
- ibm327x
- kaypro
- vt100

See the terminfo database for a complete listing.

Accessing the Cisco ISE CLI with Secure Shell

**Note**

To access the Cisco ISE CLI, use any SSH client that supports SSH v2.

The following example shows you how to log in with a Secure Shell (SSH) client (connecting to a wired WAN) via a PC by using Windows XP. Assuming that Cisco ISE is preconfigured through the setup utility to accept an admin (administrator) user, log in as admin.

-
- Step 1** Use any SSH client and start an SSH session.
The SSH window appears.
- Step 2** Press **Enter** or **Spacebar** to connect.
The Connect to Remote Host window appears.
- Step 3** Enter a hostname, username, port number, and authentication method.
In this example, you enter **ise** for the hostname, **admin** for the username, and **22** for the port number; and, for the authentication method, choose **Password** from the drop-down list.
- Step 4** Click **Connect**, or press **Enter**.
The Enter Password window appears.
- Step 5** Enter your assigned password for the administrator.
The SSH with the Add Profile window appears.
- Step 6** (Optional) Enter a profile name in the text box and click **Add to Profile**.
- Step 7** Click **Close** on the Add Profile window.
The Cisco ISE prompt `ise/admin#` appears. You can now enter Cisco ISE CLI commands.
-

Accessing the Cisco ISE CLI Using a Local PC

If you need to configure Cisco ISE locally (without connecting to a wired LAN), you can connect a PC to the console port in the Cisco ISE appliance by using a null-modem cable.

The serial console connector (port) provides access to the CLI locally by connecting a terminal to the console port. The terminal is a PC running terminal-emulation software or an ASCII terminal. The console port (EIA/TIA-232 asynchronous) requires only a null-modem cable.

To connect a PC running terminal-emulation software to the console port, use a DB-9 female to DB-9 female null-modem cable.

To connect an ASCII terminal to the console port, use a DB-9 female to DB-25 male straight-through cable with a DB-25 female to DB-25 female gender changer.

The default parameters for the console port are 9600 baud, 8 data bits, no parity, 1 stop bit, and no hardware flow control.

**Note**

If you are using a Cisco switch on the other side of the connection, set the switchport to duplex auto, speed auto (the default).

To connect to the console port and open the CLI, complete the following steps:

-
- Step 1** Connect a null-modem cable to the console port in the Cisco ISE appliance and to the COM port on your PC.
 - Step 2** Set up a terminal emulator to communicate with the Cisco ISE. Use the following settings for the terminal emulator connection: 9600 baud, 8 data bits, no parity, 1 stop bit, and no hardware flow control.
 - Step 3** When the terminal emulator activates and press **Enter**.
 - Step 4** At the window, enter your username and press **Enter**.
 - Step 5** Enter the password and press **Enter**.

When the CLI activates, you can enter CLI commands to configure the Cisco ISE.

Navigating CLI Commands

- [Getting Help, page 2-5](#)
- [Using the No and Default Forms of Commands, page 2-6](#)
- [Command Line Conventions, page 2-6](#)

Getting Help

Use question mark (?) and the Up Arrow and Down Arrow keys to help you enter commands:

- For a list of available commands, enter a question mark (?):

```
ise/admin# ?
```
- To complete a command, enter a few known characters before ? (with no space):

```
ise/admin# s?
```
- To display keywords and arguments for a command, enter ? at the prompt or after entering part of a command followed by a space:

```
ise/admin# show ?
```

The Cisco ISE displays a list and brief description of available keywords and arguments.



Note The <cr> symbol in command help stands for “carriage return”, which means to press **Enter**. The <cr> at the end of command-help output indicates that you have the option to press **Enter** to complete the command and that the arguments and keywords in the list preceding the <cr> symbol are optional. The <cr> symbol by itself indicates that no more arguments or keywords are available, and that you must press **Enter** to complete the command.

- To redisplay a command that you previously entered, press the **Up Arrow** key. Continue to press the **Up Arrow** key to see more commands.

Using the No and Default Forms of Commands

Some EXEC and configuration commands have a **no** form. In general, you use the **no** form of a command to disable a function. For example, an IP address is enabled by default. To disable the IP address, use the **no ip address** command; to reenable the IP address, use the **ip address** command.

Configuration commands can have a **default** form, which returns the command settings to the default values. Most commands disable by default, so in such cases using the **default** form has the same result as using the **no** form of the command. However, some commands are enabled by default and have variables set to certain default values. In these cases, the **default** form of the command enables the command and sets the variables to their default values.

See [Appendix A, “Cisco ISE Command Reference,”](#) for a description of the complete syntax of the configuration commands, including the **no** and **default** forms.

Command Line Conventions

The following section covers the basic conventions of CLI usage.

- [Command Line Editing Key Conventions, page 2-6](#)
- [Command Line Completion, page 2-6](#)
- [Continuing Output at the --More-- Prompt, page 2-7](#)

Command Line Editing Key Conventions

Cisco ISE provides a number of keyboard shortcuts that you can use to edit an entered line.

Tab

Press **Tab** to try to finish the current command.

If you press the **Tab** key:

- At the beginning of a line, the system lists all short-form options.
- When you enter a partial command, the system lists all short form options beginning with those characters.
- When only one possible option is available, the system fills in the option automatically.

Ctrl-C

Press Ctrl-C to abort a sequence. Aborts any executing command and returns to the previous mode.

Ctrl-Z

Press Ctrl-Z to exit configuration mode and return to the previous configuration mode.

?

Enter a question mark (?) at the prompt to list the available commands (see [Getting Help, page 2-5](#)).

Command Line Completion

Command-line completion makes the Cisco ISE CLI more user-friendly. It saves you extra key strokes and helps out when you cannot remember the syntax of a command.

For example, in the **show running-config** command:

```
ise/admin# show running-config
```

You could have used:

```
ise/admin# sh run
```

The Cisco ISE expands the command **sh run** to **show running-config**.

Another shortcut is to press the **Tab** key after you type **sh**; the Cisco ISE CLI fills in the rest of the command completion, in this case **show**.

If the Cisco ISE CLI does not understand a command, it repeats the entire command line and places a caret symbol (^) under the point at which it could not parse the command.

For example:

```
ise/admin# show unning-configuration
                ^
% Invalid input detected at '^' marker.
```

The caret symbol (^) points to the first letter in the command line that the Cisco ISE does not understand. Usually, this means that you need to provide additional arguments to complete the command or you misspelled the command. In this case, you omitted the “r” in the “unning” command. To fix the error, retype the command.

In another form of command-line completion, you can start a command by entering the first few characters, then pressing the **Tab** key. As long as you can match one command, the Cisco ISE CLI will complete the command. For example, if you type **sh** and press **Tab**, the Cisco ISE completes the **sh** with **show**. If the Cisco ISE does not complete the command, you can enter a few more letters and press **Tab** again. For more information, see [Tab, page 2-6](#).

Continuing Output at the --More-- Prompt

When working with the Cisco ISE CLI, output often extends beyond the visible screen length. For cases where output continues beyond the bottom of the screen, such as with the output of many **?** or **show** commands, the output pauses and a --More-- prompt appears at the bottom of the screen. To resume output, press **Enter** to scroll down one line, or press the **spacebar** to display the next full screen of output.



Tip

If output pauses on your screen but you do not see the --More-- prompt, try entering a smaller value for the screen length by using the **terminal length** command in EXEC mode. Command output will not pause if you set the length value to zero (0).

Where to Go Next

Now that you are familiar with some of the Cisco ISE CLI basics, you can begin to configure the Cisco ISE by using the CLI.

Remember that:

- You can use the question mark (?) and arrow keys as well as Tab to help you enter commands.
- Each command mode restricts you to a set of commands. If you have difficulty entering a command, check the prompt and then enter the question mark (?) to see a list of available commands.

- To disable a feature, enter the **no** form the command. For example, **no ip address**.
- You must save your configuration changes so that you preserve them during a system reload or power outage.

Proceed to [Appendix A, “Cisco ISE Command Reference,”](#) for command listings, descriptions, syntax, usage guidelines, and sample output.



Cisco ISE Command Reference

Cisco Identity Services Engine (ISE) CLI commands have these modes:

- EXEC
 - System-level
 - Show
- Configuration
 - Configuration submodes



Note Use the **config** or **configure** command in system-level EXEC mode to access configuration mode.

Each of the commands in this appendix is followed by a brief description of its use, command syntax, usage guidelines, and one or more examples. Throughout this appendix, the Cisco ISE server uses the name *ise* as hostname.



Note If an error occurs in command usage, use the **debug** command to troubleshoot the error.

This appendix describes:

- [EXEC Commands, page A-1](#)
- [EXEC show Commands, page A-67](#)
- [Configuration Commands, page A-109](#)

EXEC Commands

- [application configure](#)
- [application install](#)
- [application remove](#)
- [application reset-config](#)
- [application reset-passwd](#)
- [application start](#)
- [application stop](#)

- application upgrade
- backup
- backup-logs
- clock
- configure
- copy
- crypto
- debug
- delete
- dir
- exit
- forceout
- halt
- help
- mkdir
- nslookup
- password
- patch install
- patch remove
- pep
- ping
- ping6
- reload
- restore
- rmdir
- show (see EXEC show Commands)
- ssh
- tech
- telnet
- terminal length
- terminal session-timeout
- terminal session-welcome
- terminal terminal-type
- traceroute
- undebg
- write

application configure

To configure Microsoft Active Directory settings, ERS API, and MnT database related operations in Cisco ISE, use the **application configure** command in EXEC mode.

application [**configure** {*application-name*}]

Syntax Description	configure	Configures a specific application.
	<i>application-name</i>	Application name. Supports up to 255 alphanumeric characters.
	<i>Parameter Name</i>	Use dns.servers.
	<i>Parameter Value</i>	Specifies the IPv4 address of a specific name-server.

Command Default No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Guidelines

You can configure Cisco ISE to use only a specific name-server that has the required Active Directory configuration when there are multiple IP name-servers that are configured in a Cisco ISE node.

Cisco ISE allows you to configure Active Directory settings by using the **application configure** command. You can configure whitelisting domains and authenticate against whitelisted domains.

Use the Display Profiler Statistics option in the **application configure** command to display live statistics from the profiling events by probe and type. This data is collected only from the Policy Service nodes and you will not see this data in Monitoring nodes. It leverages existing JMX counters that previously required the root patch or external JConsole to retrieve, and so there is no need to use the root patch to capture this data.

You must reset the monitoring database only when the Cisco ISE server is not in the deployment.



Note

We recommend to reset primary and secondary Monitoring node databases at the same time to prevent discrepancy in log files.

Examples

Example 1

```
ise/admin# application configure ise
Selection ISE configuration option
[1]Reset Active Directory settings to defaults
[2]Display Active Directory settings
[3]Configure Active Directory settings
[4]Restart/Apply Active Directory settings
[5]Clear Active Directory Trusts Cache and restart/apply Active Directory settings
[6]Enable/Disable ERS API
[7]Reset M&T Session Database
[8]Rebuild M&T Unusable Indexes
[9]Purge M&T Operational Data
[10]Reset M&T Database
[11]Refresh M&T Database Statistics
```

```
[12]Display Profiler Statistics
[13]Exit
```

3

```
You are about to configure Active Directory settings.
Are you sure you want to proceed? y/n [n]: y
Parameter Name: dns.servers
Parameter Value: 10.77.122.135
Active Directory internal setting modification should only be performed if approved by ISE
support. Please confirm this change has been approved y/n [n]: y
Active Directory settings were modified.
Settings will take effect after choosing apply option from menu.
Selection ISE configuration option
[1]Reset Active Directory settings to defaults
[2]Display Active Directory settings
[3]Configure Active Directory settings
[4]Restart/Apply Active Directory settings
[5]Clear Active Directory Trusts Cache and restart/apply Active Directory settings
[6]Enable/Disable ERS API
[7]Reset M&T Session Database
[8]Rebuild M&T Unusable Indexes
[9]Purge M&T Operational Data
[10]Reset M&T Database
[11]Refresh M&T Database Statistics
[12]Display Profiler Statistics
[13]Exit
```

4

```
You are about to Reset/Apply Active Directory settings.
Are you sure you want to proceed? y/n [n]: y
You are about to apply recent settings changes. This will require AD client to be
restarted which may take several minutes. Continue y/n [n]: y
Active Directory settings were applied
```

```
Selection ISE configuration option
[1]Reset Active Directory settings to defaults
[2]Display Active Directory settings
[3]Configure Active Directory settings
[4]Restart/Apply Active Directory settings
[5]Clear Active Directory Trusts Cache and restart/apply Active Directory settings
[6]Enable/Disable ERS API
[7]Reset M&T Session Database
[8]Rebuild M&T Unusable Indexes
[9]Purge M&T Operational Data
[10]Reset M&T Database
[11]Refresh M&T Database Statistics
[12]Display Profiler Statistics
[13]Exit
```

2

```
Parameter Name: dns.servers
dns.servers: 10.77.122.135
```

Example 2

```
ise/admin# application configure ise
Selection ISE configuration option
[1]Reset Active Directory settings to defaults
[2]Display Active Directory settings
[3]Configure Active Directory settings
[4]Restart/Apply Active Directory settings
[5]Clear Active Directory Trusts Cache and restart/apply Active Directory settings
[6]Enable/Disable ERS API
[7]Reset M&T Session Database
[8]Rebuild M&T Unusable Indexes
[9]Purge M&T Operational Data
[10]Reset M&T Database
```



```
[11]Refresh M&T Database Statistics
[12]Display Profiler Statistics
[13]Exit
```

6

```
Current ERS State: disabled
By proceeding, ERS port 9060 will be opened and ERS API will be enabled
Are you sure you want to proceed? y/n [n]: y
Enabling ERS port 9060...
ERS API enabled
```

Example 3

```
ise/admin# application configure ise
Selection ISE configuration option
[1]Reset Active Directory settings to defaults
[2]Display Active Directory settings
[3]Configure Active Directory settings
[4]Restart/Apply Active Directory settings
[5]Clear Active Directory Trusts Cache and restart/apply Active Directory settings
[6]Enable/Disable ERS API
[7]Reset M&T Session Database
[8]Rebuild M&T Unusable Indexes
[9]Purge M&T Operational Data
[10]Reset M&T Database
[11]Refresh M&T Database Statistics
[12]Display Profiler Statistics
[13]Exit
```

7

```
You are about to reset the M&T session database. Following this operation, an
application restart will be required.
Are you sure you want to proceed? y/n [n]: y
```

```
LD_LIBRARY_PATH set to
/opt/TimesTen/tt1121/lib:/opt/TimesTen/tt1121/ttoracle_home/instantclient_11_2
```

```
ANT_HOME set to /opt/TimesTen/tt1121/3rdparty/ant
```

```
PATH set to
/opt/TimesTen/tt1121/bin:/opt/TimesTen/tt1121/quickstart/sample_code/oci:/opt/TimesTen/
tt1121/quickstart/sample_code/odbc:/opt/TimesTen/tt1121/quick
start/sample_code/odbc/xla:/opt/TimesTen/tt1121/quickstart/sample_code/jdbc:/opt/Time
en/tt1121/quickstart/sample_code/odbc_drivermgr:/opt/TimesTen/tt1121/quic
kstart/sample_code/proc:/opt/TimesTen/tt1121/quickstart/sample_code/ttclasses:/opt/Time
sTen/tt1121/quickstart/sample_code/ttclasses/xla:/opt/TimesTen/tt1121/tto
racle_home/instantclient_11_2:/opt/TimesTen/tt1121/ttoracle_home/instantclient_11_2/sdk
:/opt/TimesTen/tt1121/3rdparty/ant/bin:/usr/kerberos/bin:/opt/system/scripts:/opt/syste
m/bin:/bin:/usr/bin:/opt/CSCOcpm/bin:/opt/oracle/base/product/11.2.0/dbhome_1/bin:/opt/
CSCOcpm/jre/bin
```

```
CLASSPATH set to
/opt/TimesTen/tt1121/lib/ttjdbc5.jar:/opt/TimesTen/tt1121/lib/orai18n.jar:/opt/TimesTen
/tt1121/lib/timestenjmsxla.jar:/opt/TimesTen/tt1121/3rdparty/jms1.1/lib/jms.jar:.
```

```
TNS_ADMIN set to /opt/oracle/base/product/11.2.0/dbhome_1/network/admin
```

```
TimesTen Daemon stopped.
TimesTen Daemon startup OK.
Cache User Id : mnt
RAM Residence Policy : inUse
Replication Agent Policy : manual
Replication Manually Started : False
Cache Agent Policy : manual
Cache Agent Manually Started : False
RAM Residence Policy : inUse
```

```

Replication Agent Policy      : manual
Replication Manually Started  : False
Cache Agent Policy           : manual
Cache Agent Manually Started  : True
Restarting application
Stopping ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Log Processor...
Stopping ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Log Collector...
Stopping ISE Application Server...
Stopping ISE Profiler DB...
Stopping ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Session Database...
Stopping ISE Database processes...
Starting ISE Database processes...
Starting ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Session Database...
Starting ISE Profiler DB...
Starting ISE Application Server...
Starting ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Log Collector...
Starting ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Log Processor...
Note: ISE Processes are initializing. Use 'show application status ise'
      CLI to verify all processes are in running state.

```

Example 4

```

ise/admin# application configure ise
Selection ISE configuration option
[1]Reset Active Directory settings to defaults
[2]Display Active Directory settings
[3]Configure Active Directory settings
[4]Restart/Apply Active Directory settings
[5]Clear Active Directory Trusts Cache and restart/apply Active Directory settings
[6]Enable/Disable ERS API
[7]Reset M&T Session Database
[8]Rebuild M&T Unusable Indexes
[9]Purge M&T Operational Data
[10]Reset M&T Database
[11]Refresh M&T Database Statistics
[12]Display Profiler Statistics
[13]Exit
8
You are about to rebuild the M&T database unusable indexes.
Are you sure you want to proceed? y/n [n]: y
Starting to rebuild indexes
Completed rebuild indexes

```

Example 5

```

ise/admin# application configure ise
Selection ISE configuration option
[1]Reset Active Directory settings to defaults
[2]Display Active Directory settings
[3]Configure Active Directory settings
[4]Restart/Apply Active Directory settings
[5]Clear Active Directory Trusts Cache and restart/apply Active Directory settings
[6]Enable/Disable ERS API
[7]Reset M&T Session Database
[8]Rebuild M&T Unusable Indexes
[9]Purge M&T Operational Data
[10]Reset M&T Database
[11]Refresh M&T Database Statistics
[12]Display Profiler Statistics
[13]Exit
9
Enter number of days to be retained in purging MnT Operational data [between 1 to 90 days]
For instance, Entering 20 will purge MnT Operational data older than 20 days
Enter 'exit' to return to the main menu without purging

```

```
Enter days to be retained: 25
You are about to purge M&T data older than 25 from your database.
Are you sure you want to proceed? y/n [n]: y
M&T Operational data older than 25 is getting removed from database
```

Example 6

```
ise/admin# application configure ise
Selection ISE configuration option
[1]Reset Active Directory settings to defaults
[2]Display Active Directory settings
[3]Configure Active Directory settings
[4]Restart/Apply Active Directory settings
[5]Clear Active Directory Trusts Cache and restart/apply Active Directory settings
[6]Enable/Disable ERS API
[7]Reset M&T Session Database
[8]Rebuild M&T Unusable Indexes
[9]Purge M&T Operational Data
[10]Reset M&T Database
[11]Refresh M&T Database Statistics
[12]Display Profiler Statistics
[13]Exit
10
You are about to reset the M&T database. Following this operation, application will be
restarted.
Are you sure you want to proceed? y/n [n]: y
Creating ISE M&T database tables...
Restarting application
Stopping ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Log Processor...
Stopping ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Log Collector...
Stopping ISE Application Server...
Stopping ISE Profiler DB...
Stopping ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Session Database...
Stopping ISE Database processes...
Starting ISE Database processes...
Stopping ISE Database processes...
Starting ISE Database processes...
Starting ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Session Database...
Starting ISE Profiler DB...
Starting ISE Application Server...
Starting ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Log Collector...
Starting ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Log Processor...
Note: ISE Processes are initializing. Use 'show application status ise'
      CLI to verify all processes are in running state.
```

Example 7

```
ise/admin# application configure ise
Selection ISE configuration option
[1]Reset Active Directory settings to defaults
[2]Display Active Directory settings
[3]Configure Active Directory settings
[4]Restart/Apply Active Directory settings
[5]Clear Active Directory Trusts Cache and restart/apply Active Directory settings
[6]Enable/Disable ERS API
[7]Reset M&T Session Database
[8]Rebuild M&T Unusable Indexes
[9]Purge M&T Operational Data
[10]Reset M&T Database
[11]Refresh M&T Database Statistics
[12]Display Profiler Statistics
[13]Exit
11
You are about to Refresh M&T Database statistics
```

```

Are you sure you want to proceed? y/n [n]: y
Starting to terminate long running DB sessions
Completed terminating long running DB sessions
Starting Refresh M&T Database statistics
Completed Refresh M&T Database statistics

```

Example 8

```

ise/admin# application configure ise
Selection ISE configuration option
[1]Reset Active Directory settings to defaults
[2]Display Active Directory settings
[3]Configure Active Directory settings
[4]Restart/Apply Active Directory settings
[5]Clear Active Directory Trusts Cache and restart/apply Active Directory settings
[6]Enable/Disable ERS API
[7]Reset M&T Session Database
[8]Rebuild M&T Unusable Indexes
[9]Purge M&T Operational Data
[10]Reset M&T Database
[11]Refresh M&T Database Statistics
[12]Display Profiler Statistics
[13]Exit

```

12

Create an RMI connector client and connect it to the RMI connector server

Get an MBeanServerConnection

Retrieve MXBean

Press <Enter> to continue...

Timestamp,Elapsed,EndpointsProfiled,NetflowPacketsReceived,EndpointsReProfiled,Endpoint
sDeleted,ProbeNmapSnmpQueryTriggered,ProbeDnsEndpointsDetected,ARPretrieve,EHQDroppedEv
ents,RadiusPacketsReceived,IosSensorH323Detected,DhcpPacketsReceived,CoADroppedEvents,H
ttpPacketsReceived,IosSensorMdnsDetected,IosSensorDhcpDetected,RemoteUpdate,EndpointsOw
nerChanged,EndpointsUpdated,NACEndpointNotify,RemoteSave,FeedPolicyCreate,ProfilerCache
Hits,ProbeHttpEndpointsDetected,IosSensorLldpDetected,ARPHit,ProbeDummyEndpointsDetecte
d,SnmpQueriesPerformed,ARPMiss,ProbeDhcpEndpointsDetected,HttpPacketsNonAdjacentDropped
,ProbeNmapScannedEndpoints,RemoteUpdateAverted,EndpointsSaved,ProbeSnmpQueryEndpointsDe
tected,FeedEndpointsReProfiled,ARPSave,CoAHandledEvents,LocalEndPointReads,IosSensorSip
Detected,DhcpSkipProfiling,SnmpTrapsReceived,NACReSyncNotify,ProfilerCacheMisses,ARPUd
ate,HttpPacketsAdjacent,FeedPolicyUpdate,ProbeRadiusEndpointsDetected,EndpointsRetrieve
dFromOwner,EndpointsDetected,ProbeNetflowEndpointsDetected,ProbeDnsEndpointLookup,Probe
SnmpTrapEndpointsDetected,NmapSubnetScanEndpointsDiscovered,EndpointsDropped,ProbeDnsEn
dpointLookupAvert,IosSensorCdpDetected,ProbeSpanEndpointsDetected,IosSensorHttpDetected
,EndpointsCached

```

1370351607716,1000,60240,0,60240,0,0,0,20032,0,0,0,0,0,0,20032,10040,100322,0,0,0,8
0272,0,0,19962,0,0,70,0,0,0,40208,0,0,0,20004,20036,20036,0,0,0,0,0,20004,0,0,0,0,0,0
,0,0,0,0,0,0,20032

```

```

1370351608753,2037,60240,0,60240,0,0,0,20032,0,0,0,0,0,0,20032,10040,100322,0,0,0,8
0272,0,0,19962,0,0,70,0,0,0,40208,0,0,0,20004,20036,20036,0,0,0,0,0,20004,0,0,0,0,0,0
,0,0,0,0,0,0,20032

```

```

1370351609788,3072,60240,0,60240,0,0,0,20032,0,0,0,0,0,0,20032,10040,100322,0,0,0,8
0272,0,0,19962,0,0,70,0,0,0,40208,0,0,0,20004,20036,20036,0,0,0,0,0,20004,0,0,0,0,0,0
,0,0,0,0,0,0,20032

```

```

1370351610825,4109,60240,0,60240,0,0,0,20032,0,0,0,0,0,0,20032,10040,100322,0,0,0,8
0272,0,0,19962,0,0,70,0,0,0,40208,0,0,0,20004,20036,20036,0,0,0,0,0,20004,0,0,0,0,0,0
,0,0,0,0,0,0,20032

```

```

1370351611860,5144,60240,0,60240,0,0,0,20032,0,0,0,0,0,0,20032,10040,100322,0,0,0,8
0272,0,0,19962,0,0,70,0,0,0,40208,0,0,0,20004,20036,20036,0,0,0,0,0,20004,0,0,0,0,0,0
,0,0,0,0,0,0,20032

```

Press Ctrl + c.

Related Commands	Command	Description
	application install	Installs an application bundle.
	application remove	Removes or uninstalls an application.
	application reset-config	Resets an application configuration to factory defaults.
	application reset-passwd	Resets an application password for a specified user.
	application start	Starts or enables an application.
	application stop	Stops or disables an application.
	application upgrade	Upgrades an application bundle.
	show application	Shows application information for the installed application packages on the system.

application install



Note

You are not allowed to run the **application install** command from the CLI under normal operations because the Cisco ISE application is preinstalled with a Cisco IOS image on all supported appliances and VMware.

To install a specific application other than Cisco ISE, use the **application install** command in EXEC mode. To remove an application other than Cisco ISE, use the **application remove** command.

application [**install** {*application-bundle*} {*remote-repository-name*}]

Syntax Description	install	Installs a specific application.
	<i>application-bundle</i>	Application bundle filename. Supports up to 255 alphanumeric characters.
	<i>remote-repository-name</i>	Remote repository name. Supports up to 255 alphanumeric characters.

Command Default No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Guidelines Installs the specified application bundle on the appliance. The application bundle file is pulled from a specified repository.

If you issue the **application install** or **application remove** command when another installation or removal operation of an application is in progress, you will see the following warning message:

An existing application install, remove, or upgrade is in progress. Try again shortly.

Examples

Example 1

```
ise/admin# application install ise-appbundle-1.1.0.362.i386.tar.gz myrepository
Do you want to save the current configuration? (yes/no) [yes]? yes
```

```

Generating configuration...
Saved the running configuration to startup successfully
Initiating Application installation...
Extracting ISE database content...
Starting ISE database processes...
Restarting ISE database processes...
Creating ISE M&T session directory...
Performing ISE database priming...

Application successfully installed
ise/admin#

```

Example 2

```

ise/admin# application install ise-appbundle-1.1.0.362.i386.tar.gz myrepository
Do you want to save the current configuration? (yes/no) [yes]? no
Initiating Application installation...
Extracting ISE database content...
Starting ISE database processes...
Restarting ISE database processes...
Creating ISE M&T session directory...
Performing ISE database priming...

Application successfully installed
ise/admin#

```

Related Commands

Command	Description
application configure	Configures an application.
application remove	Removes or uninstalls an application.
application reset-config	Resets an application configuration to factory defaults.
application reset-passwd	Resets an application password for a specified user.
application start	Starts or enables an application.
application stop	Stops or disables an application.
application upgrade	Upgrades an application bundle.
show application	Shows application information for the installed application packages on the system.

application remove



Note

You are not allowed to run the **application remove** command from the CLI to remove Cisco ISE unless you are explicitly instructed to do so for an upgrade.

To remove a specific application other than Cisco ISE, use the **application remove** command in EXEC mode.

application [**remove** {*application-name*}]

When you do not want to remove any other application other than Cisco ISE, use the **no** form of this command.

no application [**remove** {*application-name*}]

Syntax Description	remove	Removes or uninstalls an application.
	<i>application-name</i>	Application name. Supports up to 255 alphanumeric characters.

Command Default No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Guidelines Removes or uninstalls an application.

Examples

```
ise/admin# application remove ise
Continue with application removal? [y/n] y

Application successfully uninstalled
ise/admin#
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	application configure	Configures an application.
	application install	Installs an application bundle.
	application reset-config	Resets an application configuration to factory defaults.
	application reset-passwd	Resets an application password for a specified user.
	application start	Starts or enables an application.
	application stop	Stops or disables an application.
	application upgrade	Upgrades an application bundle.
	show application	Shows application information for the installed application packages on the system.

application reset-config

To reset the Cisco ISE application configuration and clear the Cisco ISE database, use the **application reset-config** command in EXEC mode.

application [**reset-config** {*application-name*}]

Syntax Description	reset-config	Resets the Cisco ISE application configuration and clears the Cisco ISE database.
	<i>application-name</i>	Name of the application configuration you want to reset. Supports up to 255 alphanumeric characters.

Command Default No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Guidelines

You can use the **application reset-config** command to reset the Cisco ISE configuration and clear the Cisco ISE database without reimaging the Cisco ISE appliance or VMware. The reset requires you to enter new Cisco ISE database administrator and user passwords.

**Note**

Although the **application reset-config** command resets the Cisco ISE configuration to factory defaults, the operating system (Cisco ADE-OS) configuration still remains intact. The Cisco ADE-OS configuration includes items such as the network settings, CLI password policy, and backup history.

When you reset the Cisco ISE application configuration from the CLI, it performs a leave operation disconnecting the ISE node from the Active Directory domain if it is already joined. However, the Cisco ISE node account is not removed from the Active Directory domain. We recommend that you perform a leave operation from the Cisco ISE Admin portal with the Active Directory credentials. The leave operation removes the node account from the Active Directory domain.

Examples**Example 1**

```
ise/admin# application reset-config ise
Initialize your identity policy database to factory defaults? (y/n): y
Reinitializing local policy database to factory default state...
Stopping ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Log Processor...
Stopping ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Log Collector...
Stopping ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Alert Process...
Stopping ISE Application Server...
Stopping ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Session Database...
Stopping ISE Database processes...
Enter the ISE administrator username to create[admin]:
Enter the password for 'admin':
Re-enter the password for 'admin':
Please follow the prompts below to create the database administrator password.
Enter new database admin password:
Confirm new database admin password:
Successfully created database administrator password.
Please follow the prompts below to create the database user password.
Enter new database user password:
Confirm new database user password:
Successfully created database user password.
Extracting ISE database content...
Starting ISE database processes...
Restarting ISE database processes...
Creating ISE M&T session directory...
Performing ISE database priming...
ise/admin#
```

Example 2

```
ise/admin# application reset-config ise
Initialize your identity policy database to factory defaults? (y/n): n
Existing policy database will be retained.
ise/admin#
```


Related Commands	Command	Description
	application configure	Configures an application.
	application install	Installs an application bundle.
	application remove	Removes or uninstalls an application.
	application reset-passwd	Resets an application password for a specified user.
	application start	Starts or enables an application.
	application stop	Stops or disables an application.
	application upgrade	Upgrades an application bundle.
	show application	Shows application information for the installed application packages on the system.

application reset-passwd



Note

This command was introduced in Cisco ISE Maintenance Release 1.0.4 and does not apply to Cisco ISE, Release 1.0. Use this command to reset the Admin portal password. It does not affect the CLI password for the specified administrator ID.

To reset the Admin portal login password for a specified user account (usually an existing administrator account) in Cisco ISE after the administrator account has been disabled due to incorrect password entries, use the **application reset-passwd** command in EXEC mode. You can also use this command to reset the Cisco ISE database administrator and user passwords.

```
application [reset-passwd {application-name} {administrator-ID | internal-database-admin | internal-database-user}]
```

Syntax Description	reset-passwd	Resets the administrator account password.
	<i>application-name</i>	Application name. Supports up to 255 alphanumeric characters.
	administrator-ID	Name of a disabled administrator account for which you want to reset the password.
	internal-database-admin	Identifies the Cisco ISE database system-level password. You must create this password (there is no default). The password must be a minimum of 11 characters in length and include at least one lowercase letter, at least one uppercase letter, and at least one number (0-9).
	internal-database-user	Identifies the Cisco ISE database access-level password. You must create this password (there is no default). The password must be a minimum of 11 characters in length and include at least one lowercase letter, at least one uppercase letter, and at least one number (0 to 9).
	internal-comm-user	

Command Default No default behavior or values. necessary to disable the administrator account in Cisco ISE

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Guidelines

The following special characters are allowed when resetting the Cisco ISE Admin portal password:

~	!	@	\$	&	*	-	_
+	=	\	"	,	;	<	>

If you enter an incorrect password for an administrator user ID more than the specified number of times, then the Admin portal “locks you out” of the system. Cisco ISE suspends the credentials for it. administrator user ID until you have an opportunity to reset the password associated with it. You can reset the administrator password only in the Administration ISE node CLI.

Typically, you need to specify the Cisco ISE database administrator and user passwords only once during an initial configuration or upgrade. If it is necessary to change either of these passwords later, you can use the **application reset-passwd** command.

UTF-8 admin users can change passwords only through the Cisco ISE Admin portal.

Examples**Example 1**

```
ise/admin# application reset-passwd ise admin
Enter new password: *****
Confirm new password: *****
```

```
Password reset successfully.
ise/admin#
```

Example 2

```
ise/admin# application reset-passwd ise internal-database-admin
Enter new database admin password: *****
Confirm new database admin password: *****
```

```
Password reset successfully.
ise/admin#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
application configure	Configures an application.
application install	Installs an application bundle.
application remove	Removes or uninstalls an application.
application reset-config	Resets an application configuration to factory defaults.
application start	Starts or enables an application.
application stop	Stops or disables an application.
application upgrade	Upgrades an application bundle.
show application	Shows application information for the installed application packages on the system.

application start

To enable a specific application, use the **application start** command in EXEC mode. To disable starting an application, use the **no** form of this command.

application [**start** {*application-name* | *safe*}]

no application [**start** {*application-name* | *safe*}]

Syntax Description

start	Enables an application bundle.
<i>application-name</i>	Name of the predefined application that you want to enable. Supports up to 255 alphanumeric characters.
<i>safe</i>	Starts an application in safe mode.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

EXEC

Usage Guidelines

Enables an application.

You cannot use this command to start Cisco ISE. If you try to, you will be prompted that Cisco ISE is already running.

You can use the **application start safe** command to start Cisco ISE in a safe mode that allows you to disable access control temporarily to the Admin portal and then restart the application after making necessary changes.

The safe option provides a means of recovery in the event that you as an administrator inadvertently lock out all users from accessing the Cisco ISE Admin portal. This event can happen if you configure an incorrect "IP Access" list in the Administration > Admin Access > Settings > Access page. The safe option also bypasses certificate-based authentication and reverts to the default username and password authentication for logging in to the Cisco ISE Admin portal.

Examples

```
ise/admin# application start ise
ISE Database processes is already running, PID: 7585
ISE M&T Session Database is already running, PID: 7851
ISE Application Server process is already running, PID: 7935
ISE M&T Log Collector is already running, PID: 7955
ISE M&T Log Processor is already running, PID: 8005
ISE M&T Alert Processor is already running, PID: 8046
ise/admin#
ise/admin# application start ise safe

Starting ISE Database processes...
Starting ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Session Database...
Starting ISE Application Server...
Starting ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Alert Process...
Starting ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Log Collector...
Starting ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Log Processor...
Note: ISE Processes are initializing. Use 'show application status ise'
      CLI to verify all processes are in running state.
ise/admin#
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	application configure	Configures an application.
	application install	Installs an application bundle.
	application remove	Removes or uninstalls an application.
	application reset-config	Resets an application configuration to factory defaults.
	application reset-passwd	Resets an application password for a specified user.
	application stop	Stops or disables an application.
	application upgrade	Upgrades an application bundle.
	show application	Shows application information for the installed application packages on the system.

application stop

To disable a specific application, use the **application stop** command in EXEC mode. To disable stopping an application, use the **no** form of this command.

application [**stop** {*application-name*}]

no application [**stop** {*application-name*}]

Syntax Description	stop	Disables an application.
	<i>application-name</i>	Name of the predefined application that you want to disable. Supports up to 255 alphanumeric characters.

Command Default No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Guidelines Disables an application.

Examples

```
ise/admin# application stop ise
```

```
Stopping ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Log Processor...
Stopping ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Log Collector...
Stopping ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Alert Process...
Stopping ISE Application Server...
Stopping ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Session Database...
Stopping ISE Database processes...
```

```
ise/admin#
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	<code>application configure</code>	Configures an application.
	<code>application install</code>	Installs an application bundle.
	<code>application remove</code>	Removes or uninstalls an application.
	<code>application reset-config</code>	Resets an application configuration to factory defaults.
	<code>application reset-passwd</code>	Resets an application password for a specified user.
	<code>application start</code>	Starts or enables an application.
	<code>application upgrade</code>	Upgrades an application bundle.
	<code>show application</code>	Shows application information for the installed application packages on the system.

application upgrade

To upgrade using a specific application bundle , use the **application upgrade** command in EXEC mode.

application [**upgrade** {*application-bundle* | *remote-repository-name*}]

Syntax Description	Command	Description
	upgrade	Upgrades using a specific application bundle in the remote repository.
	<i>application-bundle</i>	Application bundle filename. Supports up to 255 alphanumeric characters.
	<i>remote-repository-name</i>	Remote repository name. Supports up to 255 alphanumeric characters.
	cleanup	Cleans previously prepared upgrade bundle and prepares a new upgrade bundle.
	prepare	Downloads an upgrade bundle and unzip contents to the local disk to prepare an application for an upgrade.
	<i>application-bundle</i>	Application bundle filename. Supports up to 255 alphanumeric characters.
	proceed	Proceeds with an upgrade using the local file.

Command Default No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Guidelines Upgrades an application, and preserves any application configuration data. See [Cisco Identity Services Engine Upgrade Guide, Release 1.2](#) for more information.

Using **cleanup**, **prepare**, and **proceed** options with the **application configure ise** command are supported only for upgrading from Cisco ISE, Release 1.2 to an higher version/release.

- Use the **cleanup** option, if you want to try another upgrade bundle in case of a failure or use a different version.
- Use the **prepare** option to download and extract an upgrade bundle locally.

- Use the **proceed** option to upgrade Cisco ISE using the upgrade bundle you extracted with the **prepare** option. You can use this option after preparing an upgrade bundle instead of using the **application upgrade** `<ise-upgradebundle-1.2-to-1.2.1.xxx.i386.tar.gz>` `<remote-repository>`.
 - If upgrade is successful, this option removes the upgrade bundle.
 - If upgrade fails for any reason, this option retains the upgrade bundle.

If you issue the **application upgrade** command when another application upgrade operation is in progress, you will see the following warning message:

An existing application install, remove, or upgrade is in progress. Try again shortly.



Caution

Do not issue the **backup** or **restore** commands when an upgrade is in progress. This action might cause the database to be corrupted.



Note

Before attempting to use the **application upgrade** command, you must read the upgrade instructions in the release notes supplied with the newer release. The release notes contains important updated instructions and they must be followed.

Examples

Example 1

```
ise/admin# application upgrade ise-upgradebundle-1.1.x-to-1.2.0.899.i386.tar.gz
myrepository
Save the current ADE-OS running configuration? (yes/no) [yes] ?
#####
Upgrading ISE to 1.2.0.899
#####
yes
Generating configuration...
Saved the ADE-OS running configuration to startup successfully
Initiating Application Upgrade...
% Warning: Do not use Ctrl-C or close this terminal window until upgrade completes.
STEP 1: Stopping ISE application...
STEP 2: Taking backup of the configuration data...
STEP 3: Running ISE configuration DB schema upgrade...

ISE Database schema upgrade completed.
STEP 4: Running ISE configuration data upgrade...
- Data upgrade step 1/79, ConfiguratorUpgradeService(1.2.0.155)... Done in 2 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 2/79, NSFUpgradeService(1.2.0.180)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 3/79, GuestUpgradeService(1.2.0.195)... Done in 1 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 4/79, ProfilerUpgradeService(1.2.0.196)... Done in 9 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 5/79, SystemConfigUpgradeService(1.2.0.201)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 6/79, NSFUpgradeService(1.2.0.217)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 7/79, NSFUpgradeService(1.2.0.224)... Done in 3 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 8/79, GuestUpgradeService(1.2.0.225)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 9/79, NSFUpgradeService(1.2.0.229)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 10/79, ProfilerUpgradeService(1.2.0.256)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 11/79, RBACUpgradeService(1.2.0.257)... Done in 34 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 12/79, ProfilerUpgradeService(1.2.0.257)... Done in 1764 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 13/79, GuestUpgradeService(1.2.0.263)... Done in 2 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 14/79, ProfilerUpgradeService(1.2.0.265)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 15/79, GuestUpgradeService(1.2.0.268)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 16/79, NSFUpgradeService(1.2.0.270)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 17/79, DictionaryUpgradeRegistration(1.2.0.272)... Done in 26 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 18/79, GuestUpgradeService(1.2.0.276)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 19/79, NSFUpgradeService(1.2.0.281)... Done in 1 seconds.
```

```
- Data upgrade step 20/79, GuestUpgradeService(1.2.0.290)... Done in 1 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 21/79, NSFUpgradeService(1.2.0.291)... Done in 2 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 22/79, NSFUpgradeService(1.2.0.298)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 23/79, PolicySetUpUpgradeService(1.2.0.310)... Done in 4 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 24/79, GuestUpgradeService(1.2.0.311)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 25/79, GlobalExceptionUpgradeRegistration(1.2.0.311)... Done in 1
seconds.
- Data upgrade step 26/79, GuestUpgradeService(1.2.0.319)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 27/79, ProfilerUpgradeService(1.2.0.319)... Done in 1 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 28/79, NetworkAccessUpgrade(1.2.0.326)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 29/79, GuestUpgradeService(1.2.0.341)... Done in 2 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 30/79, NSFUpgradeService(1.2.0.344)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 31/79, RBACUpgradeService(1.2.0.344)... Done in 77 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 32/79, NSFUpgradeService(1.2.0.349)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 33/79, AuthzUpgradeService(1.2.0.351)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 34/79, RegisterPostureTypes(1.2.0.363)... Done in 903 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 35/79, NSFUpgradeService(1.2.0.366)... Done in 2 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 36/79, NetworkAccessUpgrade(1.2.0.366)... Done in 11 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 37/79, GuestUpgradeService(1.2.0.370)... Done in 1 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 38/79, NSFUpgradeService(1.2.0.379)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 39/79, AuthzUpgradeService(1.2.0.391)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 40/79, GuestUpgradeService(1.2.0.400)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 41/79, NSFUpgradeService(1.2.0.420)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 42/79, NSFUpgradeService(1.2.0.430)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 43/79, RBACUpgradeService(1.2.0.445)... Done in 62 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 44/79, GuestUpgradeService(1.2.0.478)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 45/79, RBACUpgradeService(1.2.0.481)... Done in 3 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 46/79, CertMgmtUpgradeService(1.2.0.485)... Done in 2 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 47/79, ProfilerUpgradeService(1.2.0.495)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 48/79, RBACUpgradeService(1.2.0.496)... Done in 21 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 49/79, NSFUpgradeService(1.2.0.500)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 50/79, NetworkAccessUpgrade(1.2.0.585)... Done in 4 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 51/79, GuestUpgradeService(1.2.0.618)... Done in 1 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 52/79, NetworkAccessUpgrade(1.2.0.621)... Done in 2 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 53/79, NSFUpgradeService(1.2.0.624)... Done in 5 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 54/79, NetworkAccessUpgrade(1.2.0.625)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 55/79, VendorUpgradeRegistration(1.2.0.638)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 56/79, CertMgmtUpgradeService(1.2.0.665)... Done in 2 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 57/79, ProfilerUpgradeService(1.2.0.700)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 58/79, RegisterPostureTypes(1.2.0.706)... Done in 1 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 59/79, NetworkAccessUpgrade(1.2.0.708)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 60/79, GuestUpgradeService(1.2.0.716)... Done in 1 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 61/79, NetworkAccessUpgrade(1.2.0.716)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 62/79, RegisterPostureTypes(1.2.0.728)... Done in 1 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 63/79, NSFUpgradeService(1.2.0.729)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 64/79, AuthzUpgradeService(1.2.0.729)... Done in 3 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 65/79, GuestUpgradeService(1.2.0.737)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 66/79, NetworkAccessUpgrade(1.2.0.738)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 67/79, GuestUpgradeService(1.2.0.747)... Done in 13 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 68/79, NSFUpgradeService(1.2.0.754)... Done in 1 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 69/79, RBACUpgradeService(1.2.0.757)... Done in 83 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 70/79, NetworkAccessUpgrade(1.2.0.762)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 71/79, NetworkAccessUpgrade(1.2.0.764)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 72/79, NetworkAccessUpgrade(1.2.0.774)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 73/79, NSFUpgradeService(1.2.0.775)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 74/79, NSFUpgradeService(1.2.0.826)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 75/79, GuestUpgradeService(1.2.0.852)... Done in 435 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 76/79, ProfilerUpgradeService(1.2.0.866)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 77/79, CertMgmtUpgradeService(1.2.0.873)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 78/79, NSFUpgradeService(1.2.0.881)... Done in 0 seconds.
- Data upgrade step 79/79, GuestUpgradeService(1.2.0.882)... Done in 2 seconds.
STEP 5: Running ISE configuration data upgrade for node specific data...
STEP 6: Running ISE Mnt DB upgrade...
Upgrading Session Directory...
```

```
Completed.
- Mnt Schema Upgrade completed, executing sanity check...
  % Mnt Db Schema Sanity success
Generating Database statistics for optimization ....
- Preparing database for 64 bit migration...
% NOTICE: The appliance will reboot twice to upgrade software and ADE-OS to 64 bit. During
this time progress of the upgrade is visible on console. It could take up to 30 minutes
for this to complete.
Rebooting to do Identity Service Engine upgrade...
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
application configure	Configures an application.
application install	Installs an application bundle.
application remove	Removes or uninstalls an application.
application reset-config	Resets an application configuration to factory defaults.
application reset-passwd	Resets an application password for a specified user.
application start	Starts or enables an application.
application stop	Stops or disables an application.
show application	Shows application information for the installed application packages on the system.

backup

To perform a backup including Cisco ISE and Cisco ADE OS data and place the backup in a repository, use the **backup** command in EXEC mode.



Note

Before attempting to use the **backup** command in EXEC mode, you must copy the running configuration to a safe location, such as a network server, or save it as the Cisco ISE server startup configuration. You can use this startup configuration when you restore or troubleshoot Cisco ISE from the backup and system logs. For more information on copying the running configuration to the startup configuration, see the “copy” section on page A-25.

```
backup [{backup-name} repository {repository-name} ise-config encryption-key hash | plain
{encryption-key name}]
```

```
backup [{backup-name} repository {repository-name} ise-operational encryption-key hash |
plain {encryption-key name}]
```

Syntax Description

<i>backup-name</i>	Name of backup file. Supports up to 100 alphanumeric characters.
repository	Specifies repository to store the back up file.
<i>repository-name</i>	Location where the files should be backed up to. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters.
ise-config	Backs up Cisco ISE configuration data (includes Cisco ISE ADE-OS).

ise-operational	Backs up Cisco ISE operational data.
encryption-key	Specifies user-defined encryption key to protect the backup.
hash	Specifies (Hashed encryption key for protection of backup) an <i>encrypted</i> (hashed) encryption key that follows. Supports up to 40 characters.
plain	Specifies (Plaintext encryption key for protection of backup) an <i>unencrypted</i> plaintext encryption key that follows. Supports up to 15 characters.
<i>encryption-key name</i>	An encryption key in hash plain format for backup.

Command Default No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Guidelines You can encrypt and decrypt backups now. You can use user-defined encryption keys when you perform a backup of Cisco ISE and Cisco ADE OS data in a repository with an encrypted (hashed) or unencrypted plaintext password with **ise-config**. To perform a backup of only the Cisco ISE application data without the Cisco ADE OS data, use **ise-operational**.

You can back up Cisco ISE operational data only from the primary or secondary Monitoring nodes.

Examples

```
ise/admin# backup mybackup repository myrepository ise-config encryption-key plain
Lab1ab123
```

```
% Creating backup with timestamped filename: mybackup-CFG-121025-2348.tar.gpg
% backup in progress: Starting Backup...10% completed
% backup in progress: Validating ISE Node Role...20% completed
% backup in progress: Backing up ISE Configuration Data...25% completed
% backup in progress: Backing up ISE Logs...45% completed
% backup in progress: Completing ISE Backup Staging...50% completed
% backup in progress: Backing up ADEOS configuration...55% completed
% backup in progress: Moving Backup file to the repository...75% completed
% backup in progress: Completing Backup...100% completed
ise/admin#
```

```
ise/admin# backup mybackup repository myrepository ise-operational encryption-key plain
Lab1ab123
```

```
% backup in progress: Starting Backup...10% completed
% Creating backup with timestamped filename: mybackup-OPS-130103-0019.tar.gpg
% backup in progress: starting dbbackup using expdp.....20% completed
% backup in progress: starting cars logic.....50% completed
% backup in progress: Moving Backup file to the repository...75% completed
% backup in progress: Completing Backup...100% completed
ise/admin#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
backup-logs	Backs up system logs.
delete	Deletes a file from the Cisco ISE server.
dir	Lists a file from the Cisco ISE server.
reload	Reboots the system.

Command	Description
repository	Enters the repository submode for configuration of backups.
restore	Restores from backup the file contents of a specific repository.
show backup	Displays the Cisco ISE backup information.
show restore	Displays the Cisco ISE restore information.
show repository	Displays the available backup files located on a specific repository.

backup-logs

To back up system logs, use the **backup-logs** command in EXEC mode. To remove this function, use the **no** form of this command.



Note

Before attempting to use the **backup-logs** command in EXEC mode, you must copy the running configuration to a safe location, such as a network server, or save it as the Cisco ISE server startup configuration. You can use this startup configuration when you restore or troubleshoot Cisco ISE from the backup and system logs. For more information on copying the running configuration to the startup configuration, see the “[copy](#)” section on page A-25.

backup-logs [{*backup-name*} **repository** {*repository-name*} **encryption-key** **hash** | **plain** {*encryption-key name*}]

Syntax Description

<i>backup-name</i>	Name of one or more files to back up. Supports up to 100 alphanumeric characters.
repository	Repository command.
<i>repository-name</i>	Location where files should be backed up to. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters.
encryption-key	Specifies the encryption key to protect the backup logs.
hash	Hashed encryption key for protection of backup logs. Specifies an <i>encrypted</i> (hashed) encryption key that follows. Supports up to 40 characters.
plain	Plaintext encryption key for protection of backup logs. Specifies an <i>unencrypted</i> plaintext encryption key that follows. Supports up to 15 characters.
<i>encryption-key name</i>	The encryption key in hash plain format.

Defaults

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

EXEC

Usage Guidelines

Backs up system logs with an encrypted (hashed) or unencrypted plaintext password.

Examples

```
ise/admin# backup-logs mybackup repository myrepository encryption-key plain Lab12345
% Creating log backup with timestamped filename: mybackup-111125-1117.tar.gpg
ise/admin#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
backup	Performs a backup (Cisco ISE and Cisco ADE OS) and places the backup in a repository.
restore	Restores from backup the file contents of a specific repository.
repository	Enters the repository submode for configuration of backups.
show backup	Shows the backup history of the system.
show repository	Shows the available backup files located on a specific repository.

clock

To set the system clock, use the **clock** command in EXEC mode. To disable setting the system clock, use the **no** form of this command.

clock [**set** {*month* | *day* | *hh:mm:ss* | *yyyy*}]

Syntax Description

set	Sets the system clock.
<i>month</i>	Current month of the year by name. Supports up to three alphabetic characters. For example, Jan for January.
<i>day</i>	Current day (by date) of the month. Value = 0 to 31. Supports up to two numbers.
<i>hh:mm:ss</i>	Current time in hours (24-hour format), minutes, and seconds.
<i>yyyy</i>	Current year (no abbreviation).

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

EXEC

Usage Guidelines

Sets the system clock. You must restart the Cisco ISE server after you reset the clock for the change to take effect.

**Caution**

Changing the system time on a Cisco ISE appliance causes the Cisco ISE application to be unusable.

For more information on how changing system time impacts different Cisco ISE nodes types of your deployment and the steps to recover from the impact, see the [“Standalone or Primary ISE Node”](#) section on page A-24 and [“Secondary ISE Node”](#) section on page A-24.

Standalone or Primary ISE Node

Changing the system time after installation is not supported on a standalone or primary ISE node.

If you inadvertently change the system time, do the following:

- Revert to the original system time (the time before it was changed).
- Run the **application reset-config ise** command from the CLI of that node.
- Restore from the last known good backup before the time change on that node.

Secondary ISE Node

Changing the system time on a secondary node renders it unusable in your deployment.

To synchronize the system time of the secondary node with the primary node, do the following:

- Deregister the secondary ISE node.
- Correct the system time to be in sync with the primary ISE node.
- Run the **application reset-config ise** command from the CLI of the primary ISE node.
- Reregister the ISE node as a secondary ISE node to the primary ISE node.

**Note**

To ensure that you have the correct system time set at the time of installation, the setup wizard requires you to specify an Network Time Protocol (NTP) server and tries to sync with it. You must ensure that the NTP server configured during setup is always reachable so that the system time is always kept accurate, especially in rare situations where the BIOS time can get corrupted because of power failure or CMOS battery failure. This, in turn, can corrupt the Cisco ADE-OS system time during a reboot. If you do not configure an NTP server during setup, then you have to ensure that the system BIOS time is set relative to the Universal Time Coordinated (UTC) time zone as described in [Cisco Identity Services Engine Hardware Installation Guide, Release 1.2](#).

Examples

```
ise/admin# clock set May 5 18:07:20 2010
ise/admin# show clock
Thu May 5 18:07:26 UTC 2010
ise/admin#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show clock	Displays the time and date set on the system software clock.

configure

To enter configuration mode, use the **configure** command in EXEC mode.

configure terminal**Syntax Description**

terminal	Executes configuration commands from the terminal.
-----------------	----------------------------------------------------

Command Default No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enter configuration mode. Note that commands in this mode write to the running configuration file as soon as you enter them.

To exit configuration mode and return to EXEC mode, enter **end**, **exit**, or **Ctrl-z**.

To view the changes made to the configuration, use the **show running-config** command in EXEC mode.

If the **replace** option is used with this command, copies a remote configuration to the system, which overwrites the existing configuration.

Examples

Example 1

```
ise/admin# configure  
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.  
ise/admin(config)#
```

Example 2

```
ise/admin# configure terminal  
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.  
ise/admin(config)#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show running-config	Displays the contents of the currently running configuration file or the configuration.
show startup-config	Displays the contents of the startup configuration file or the configuration.

copy

To copy a file from a source to a destination, use the **copy** command in EXEC mode. The **copy** command in Cisco ISE copies a running or start up configuration.

Running Configuration

The Cisco ISE active configuration stores itself in the Cisco ISE RAM. Every configuration command you enter resides in the running configuration. If you reboot a Cisco ISE server, you lose the running configuration. If you make changes that you want to save, you must copy the running configuration to a safe location, such as a network server, or save it as the Cisco ISE server startup configuration.

Startup Configuration

You cannot edit a startup configuration directly. All commands that you enter store themselves in the running configuration, which you can copy into the startup configuration.

In other words, when you boot a Cisco ISE server, the startup configuration becomes the initial running configuration. As you modify the configuration, the two diverge: the startup configuration remains the same; the running configuration reflects the changes that you have made. If you want to make your changes permanent, you must copy the running configuration to the startup configuration.

The following command lines show some of the **copy** command scenarios available:

copy running-config startup-config—Copies the running configuration to the startup configuration.

copy run start—Replaces the startup configuration with the running configuration.



Note

If you do not save the running configuration, you will lose all your configuration changes during the next reboot of the Cisco ISE server. When you are satisfied that the current configuration is correct, copy your configuration to the startup configuration with the **copy run start** command.

copy startup-config running-config—Copies the startup configuration to the running configuration.

copy start run—Merges the startup configuration on top of the running configuration.

copy [*protocol://hostname/location*] **startup-config**—Copies but does not merge a remote file to the startup configuration.

copy [*protocol://hostname/location*] **running-config**—Copies and merges a remote file to the running configuration.

copy startup-config [*protocol://hostname/location*]—Copies the startup configuration to a remote system.

copy running-config [*protocol://hostname/location*]—Copies the running configuration to a remote system.

copy logs [*protocol://hostname/location*]—Copies log files from the system to another location.



Note

The **copy** command is supported only for the local disk and not for a repository.

Syntax Description

running-config	Represents the current running configuration file.
startup-config	Represents the configuration file used during initialization (startup).
<i>protocol</i>	Destination for copying. See Table A-1 for protocol keyword options.
<i>hostname</i>	Hostname of destination.
<i>location</i>	Location of destination.
logs	The system log files.
all	Copies all Cisco ISE log files from the system to another location. All logs are packaged as iselogs.tar.gz and transferred to the specified directory on the remote host.
filename	Allows you to copy a single Cisco ISE log file and transfer it to the specified directory on the remote host, with its original name.

<i>log_filename</i>	Name of the Cisco ISE log file, as displayed by the show logs command (up to 255 characters).
mgmt	Copies the Cisco ISE management debug logs and Tomcat logs from the system, bundles them as <code>mgmtlogs.tar.gz</code> , and transfers them to the specified directory on the remote host.
runtime	Copies the Cisco ISE runtime debug logs from the system, bundles them as <code>runtimelogs.tar.gz</code> , and transfers them to the specified directory on the remote host.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

EXEC

Usage Guidelines

The fundamental function of the **copy** command allows you to copy a file (such as a system image or configuration file) from one location to another location. The source and destination for the file specified uses the Cisco ISE file system, through which you can specify any supported local or remote file location. The file system being used (a local memory source or a remote system) dictates the syntax used in the command.

You can enter all necessary source and destination information and the username and password to use; or, you can enter the **copy** command and have the server prompt you for any missing information.

**Timesaver**

Aliases reduce the amount of typing that you need to do. For example, type **copy run** and press the Tab key **start** and press the Tab key, which is the abbreviated form of the **copy running-config startup-config** command).

The entire copying process might take several minutes and differs from protocol to protocol and from network to network.

Use the filename relative to the directory for file transfers.

Possible errors are standard File Transfer protocol (FTP) or Secure Copy (SCP) error messages.

Table A-1 Protocol Prefix Keywords

Keyword	Source of Destination
ftp	Source or destination URL for FTP network server. The syntax for this alias: <code>ftp:[[/username [:password]@]location]/directory]/filename</code>
scp	Source or destination URL for SCP network server. The syntax for this alias: <code>scp:[[/username [:password]@]location]/directory]/filename</code>
sftp	Source or destination URL for an SFTP network server. The syntax for this alias: <code>sftp:[[/location]/directory]/filename</code>
tftp	Source or destination URL for a TFTP network server. The syntax for this alias: <code>tftp:[[/location]/directory]/filename</code>

Examples

Example 1

```
ise/admin# copy run start
Generating configuration...
ise/admin#
```

Example 2

```
ise/admin# copy running-config startup-config
Generating configuration...
ise/admin#
```

Example 3

```
ise/admin# copy start run
ise/admin#
```

Example 4

```
ise/admin# copy startup-config running-config
ise/admin#
```

Example 5

```
ise/admin# copy logs disk:/
Collecting logs...
ise/admin#
```

Example 6

```
ise/admin# copy disk://mybackup-100805-1910.tar.gz ftp://myftpserver/mydir
Username:
Password:
ise/admin#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
application install	Starts or stops a Cisco ISE instance.
backup	Performs a backup (Cisco ISE and Cisco ADE OS) and places the backup in a repository.
delete	Deletes a file from the Cisco ISE server.
dir	Lists a file from the Cisco ISE server.
reload	Reboots the system.
restore	Restores from backup the file contents of a specific repository.
show application	Shows application status and version information.
show version	Displays information about the software version of the system.

crypto

To generate a new public key pair, export the current public key to a repository, and import a public key to the authorized keys list, use the **crypto** command in EXEC mode. It is also possible to view the public key information and delete selected keys.

```
crypto key [delete {hash | authorized_keys | rsa}]
```

```
crypto key [export {filename | repository}]
```


crypto key [generate {rsa}]

crypto key [import {filename | repository}]

Syntax Description		
key		Allows you to perform crypto key operations.
delete		Deletes a public/private key pair.
<i>hash</i>		Hash value. Supports up to 80 characters.
<i>authorized_keys</i>		Deletes authorized keys.
<i>rsa</i>		Deletes an RSA key pair.
export		Exports a public/private key pair to repository.
<i>filename</i>		The filename to which the public key is exported to. Supports up to 80 characters.
<i>repository</i>		The repository to which the public key is exported to.
generate		Generates a public/private key pair.
<i>rsa</i>		Generates an RSA key pair.
import		Imports a public/private key pair.
<i>filename</i>		The filename to which the public key is imported. Supports up to 80 characters.
<i>repository</i>		The repository to which the public key is imported.
host_key		Allows you to perform crypto host-key operations.
add		Adds trusted host keys.
host		Specifies the hostname.
delete		Deletes trusted host keys.

Command Default No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EEXEC

Usage Guidelines The Cisco ADE OS supports public key authentication with out the password for SSH access to administrators and user identities.

Use the **crypto key generate rsa** command to generate a new public/private key pair with a 2048-bit length for the current user. The key attributes are fixed, and supports RSA key types. If the key pair already exists, you will be prompted to permit an over-write before continuing with a passphrase. If you provide the passphrase, you will be prompted for the passphrase whenever you access the public/private key. If the passphrase is empty, no subsequent prompts for the passphrase occurs.

Examples

Example 1

```
ise/admin# crypto key generate rsa
Enter passphrase (empty for no passphrase):
Enter same passphrase again:
ise/admin# show crypto key
```

```

admin public key: ssh-rsa ad:14:85:70:fa:c3:c1:e6:a9:ff:b1:b0:21:a5:28:94 admin@ise
ise/admin# crypto key generate rsa
Private key for user admin already exists. Overwrite? y/n [n]: y
Enter passphrase (empty for no passphrase):
Enter same passphrase again:
ise/admin# show crypto key
admin public key: ssh-rsa 41:ab:78:26:48:d3:f1:6f:45:0d:99:d7:0f:50:9f:72 admin@ise
ise/admin# crypto key export mykey_rsa repository myrepository
ise/admin# show crypto key
admin public key: ssh-rsa f8:7f:8a:79:44:b8:5d:5f:af:e1:63:b2:be:7a:fd:d4 admin@ise
ise/admin# crypto key delete f8:7f:8a:79:44:b8:5d:5f:af:e1:63:b2:be:7a:fd:d4
ise/admin#

ise/admin# crypto key delete rsa
ise/admin# show crypto key
ise/admin#

ise/admin# show crypto authorized_keys
Authorized keys for admin
ise/admin# crypto key delete authorized_keys
ise/admin# show crypto authorized_keys
ise/admin#

ise/admin# crypto key import mykey_rsa repository myrepository
ise/admin# show crypto key
admin public key: ssh-rsa f8:7f:8a:79:44:b8:5d:5f:af:e1:63:b2:be:7a:fd:d4 admin@ise
ise/admin#

```

Example 2

```

ise/admin# crypto host_key add host ise
host key fingerprint added
# Host ise found: line 1 type RSA
2048 1d:72:73:6e:ad:f7:2d:11:ac:23:e7:8c:81:32:c5:ea ise (RSA)
ise/admin#

ise/admin# crypto host_key delete host ise
host key fingerprint for ise removed
ise/admin#

```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show crypto	Displays information about the public keys and authorized keys for the administrators and users who are logged in currently.

debug

To display errors or events for executed commands, use the **debug** command in EXEC mode.

debug [**all** | **application** | **backup-restore** | **cdp** | **config** | **icmp** | **copy** | **locks** | **logging** | **snmp** | **system** | **transfer** | **user** | **utils**]

Syntax Description

all	Enables all debugging.
------------	------------------------

application	<p>Enables debugging application related errors or events.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>all</i>—Enables all application debug output. Set level between 0 and 7, with 0 being severe and 7 being all. • <i>install</i>—Enables application install debug output. Set level between 0 and 7, with 0 being severe and 7 being all. • <i>operation</i>—Enables application operation debug output. Set level between 0 and 7, with 0 being severe and 7 being all. • <i>uninstall</i>—Enables application uninstall debug output. Set level between 0 and 7, with 0 being severe and 7 being all.
backup-restore	<p>Enables debugging back up and restore related errors or events.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>all</i>—Enables all debug output for backup-restore. Set level between 0 and 7, with 0 being severe and 7 being all. • <i>backup</i>—Enables backup debug output for backup-restore. Set level between 0 and 7, with 0 being severe and 7 being all. • <i>backup-logs</i>—Enables backup-logs debug output for backup-restore. Set level between 0 and 7, with 0 being severe and 7 being all. • <i>history</i>—Enables history debug output for backup-restore. Set level between 0 and 7, with 0 being severe and 7 being all. • <i>restore</i>—Enables restore debug output for backup-restore. Set level between 0 and 7, with 0 being severe and 7 being all.
cdp	<p>Enables debugging Cisco Discovery Protocol configuration related errors or events.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>all</i>—Enables all Cisco Discovery Protocol configuration debug output. Set level between 0 and 7, with 0 being severe and 7 being all. • <i>config</i>—Enables configuration debug output for Cisco Discovery Protocol. Set level between 0 and 7, with 0 being severe and 7 being all. • <i>infra</i>—Enables infrastructure debug output for Cisco Discovery Protocol. Set level between 0 and 7, with 0 being severe and 7 being all.

config	<p>Enables debugging the Cisco ISE configuration related errors or events.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>all</i>—Enables all configuration debug output. Set level between 0 and 7, with 0 being severe and 7 being all. <i>backup</i>—Enables backup configuration debug output. Set level between 0 and 7, with 0 being severe and 7 being all. <i>clock</i>—Enables clock configuration debug output. Set level between 0 and 7, with 0 being severe and 7 being all. <i>infra</i>—Enables configuration infrastructure debug output. Set level between 0 and 7, with 0 being severe and 7 being all. <i>kron</i>—Enables command scheduler configuration debug output. Set level between 0 and 7, with 0 being severe and 7 being all. <i>network</i>—Enables network configuration debug output. Set level between 0 and 7, with 0 being severe and 7 being all. <i>repository</i>—Enables repository configuration debug output. Set level between 0 and 7, with 0 being severe and 7 being all. <i>service</i>—Enables service configuration debug output. Set level between 0 and 7, with 0 being severe and 7 being all.
icmp	<p>Enables debugging Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) echo response configuration related errors or events.</p> <p><i>all</i>—Enable all debug output for ICMP echo response configuration. Set level between 0 and 7, with 0 being severe and 7 being all.</p>
copy	<p>Enables debugging copy commands. Set level between 0 and 7, with 0 being severe and 7 being all.</p>
locks	<p>Enables debugging resource locking related errors or events.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>all</i>—Enables all resource locking debug output. Set level between 0 and 7, with 0 being severe and 7 being all. <i>file</i>—Enables file locking debug output. Set level between 0 and 7, with 0 being severe and 7 being all.
logging	<p>Enables debugging logging configuration related errors or events.</p> <p><i>all</i>—Enables all logging configuration debug output. Set level between 0 and 7, with 0 being severe and 7 being all.</p>
snmp	<p>Enables debugging SNMP configuration related errors or events.</p> <p><i>all</i>—Enables all SNMP configuration debug output. Set level between 0 and 7, with 0 being severe and 7 being all.</p>
system	<p>Enables debugging Cisco ISE system related errors and events.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>all</i>—Enables all system files debug output. Set level between 0 and 7, with 0 being severe and 7 being all. <i>id</i>—Enables system ID debug output. Set level between 0 and 7, with 0 being severe and 7 being all. <i>info</i>—Enables system info debug output. Set level between 0 and 7, with 0 being severe and 7 being all. <i>init</i>—Enables system init debug output. Set level between 0 and 7, with 0 being severe and 7 being all.

transfer	Enables debugging file transfer. Set level between 0 and 7, with 0 being severe and 7 being all.
user	Enables debugging user management. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>all</i>—Enables all user management debug output. Set level between 0 and 7, with 0 being severe and 7 being all. <i>password-policy</i>—Enables user management debug output for password-policy. Set level between 0 and 7, with 0 being severe and 7 being all.
utils	Enables debugging utilities configuration related errors and events. <i>all</i> —Enables all utilities configuration debug output. Set level between 0 and 7, with 0 being severe and 7 being all.

Command Default No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Guidelines Use the **debug** command to display various errors or events in the Cisco ISE server, such as setup or configuration failures.

Examples

```
ise/admin# debug all
ise/admin# mkdir disk:/1
ise/admin# 6 [15347]: utils: vsh_root_stubs.c[2742] [admin]: mkdir operation success

ise/admin# rmdir disk:/1
6 [15351]: utils: vsh_root_stubs.c[2601] [admin]: Invoked Remove Directory disk:/1 command
6 [15351]: utils: vsh_root_stubs.c[2663] [admin]: Remove Directory operation success
ise/admin#

ise/admin# undebug all
ise/admin#
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	undebug	Disables the output (display of errors or events) of the debug command for various command situations.

delete

To delete a file from the Cisco ISE server, use the **delete** command in EXEC mode. To remove deleting files from the Cisco ISE server, use the **no** form of this command.

delete [*filename disk:/path*]

EXEC Commands

Syntax Description

<i>filename</i>	Filename. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters.
<i>disk:/path</i>	Location of the file in the repository.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

EXEC

Usage Guidelines

If you attempt to delete a configuration file or image, the system prompts you to confirm the deletion. Also, if you attempt to delete the last valid system image, the system prompts you to confirm the deletion.

Examples

```
ise/admin# delete disk:/hs_err_pid19962.log
ise/admin#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
dir	Lists all files in the Cisco ISE server.

dir

To list a file from the Cisco ISE server, use the **dir** command in EXEC mode. To remove this function, use the **no** form of this command.

dir

dir *disk:/logs*

dir recursive

Syntax Description

<i>directory-name</i>	Directory name. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. Requires disk:/ preceding the directory name.
recursive	(Optional). Lists directories and files in the local file system.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

EXEC

Usage Guidelines

None.

Examples**Example 1**

```
ise/admin# dir
```

```
Directory of disk:/
```

```

2034113 Aug 05 2010 19:58:39 ADElogs.tar.gz
 4096 Jun 10 2010 02:34:03 activemq-data/
 4096 Aug 04 2010 23:14:53 logs/
16384 Jun 09 2010 02:59:34 lost+found/
2996022 Aug 05 2010 19:11:16 mybackup-100805-1910.tar.gz
 4096 Aug 04 2010 23:15:20 target/
 4096 Aug 05 2010 12:25:55 temp/
```

```

Usage for disk: filesystem
      8076189696 bytes total used
      6371618816 bytes free
      15234142208 bytes available
```

```
ise/admin#
```

Example 2

```
ise/admin# dir disk:/logs
```

```
0 Aug 05 2010 11:53:52 usermgmt.log
```

```

Usage for disk: filesystem
      8076189696 bytes total used
      6371618816 bytes free
      15234142208 bytes available
```

```
ise/admin#
```

Example 3

```
ise/admin# dir recursive
```

```
Directory of disk:/
```

```

2034113 Aug 05 2010 19:58:39 ADElogs.tar.gz
2996022 Aug 05 2010 19:11:16 mybackup-100805-1910.tar.gz
 4096 Aug 04 2010 23:14:53 logs/
 4096 Aug 05 2010 12:25:55 temp/
 4096 Jun 10 2010 02:34:03 activemq-data/
 4096 Aug 04 2010 23:15:20 target/
16384 Jun 09 2010 02:59:34 lost+found/
```

```
Directory of disk:/logs
```

```
0 Aug 05 2010 11:53:52 usermgmt.log
```

```
Directory of disk:/temp
```

```

281 Aug 05 2010 19:12:45 RoleBundles.xml
6631 Aug 05 2010 19:12:34 PipDetails.xml
 69 Aug 05 2010 19:12:45 GroupRoles.xml
231 Aug 05 2010 19:12:34 ApplicationGroupTypes.xml
544145 Aug 05 2010 19:12:35 ResourceTypes.xml
45231 Aug 05 2010 19:12:45 UserTypes.xml
 715 Aug 05 2010 19:12:34 ApplicationGroups.xml
261 Aug 05 2010 19:12:34 ApplicationTypes.xml
1010 Aug 05 2010 19:12:34 Pdps.xml
1043657 Aug 05 2010 19:12:44 Groups.xml
281003 Aug 05 2010 19:12:38 Resources.xml
 69 Aug 05 2010 19:12:45 GroupUsers.xml
```

```
2662 Aug 05 2010 19:12:44 RoleTypes.xml
 79 Aug 05 2010 19:12:34 UserStores.xml
4032 Aug 05 2010 19:12:38 GroupTypes.xml
1043 Aug 05 2010 19:12:34 Organization.xml
58377 Aug 05 2010 19:12:46 UserRoles.xml
 300 Aug 05 2010 19:12:45 Contexts.xml
 958 Aug 05 2010 19:12:34 Applications.xml
28010 Aug 05 2010 19:12:45 Roles.xml
122761 Aug 05 2010 19:12:45 Users.xml

Directory of disk:/activemq-data

 4096 Jun 10 2010 02:34:03 localhost/

Directory of disk:/activemq-data/localhost

 0 Jun 10 2010 02:34:03 lock
4096 Jun 10 2010 02:34:03 journal/
4096 Jun 10 2010 02:34:03 kr-store/
4096 Jun 10 2010 02:34:03 tmp_storage/

Directory of disk:/activemq-data/localhost/journal

33030144 Aug 06 2010 03:40:26 data-1
 2088 Aug 06 2010 03:40:26 data-control

Directory of disk:/activemq-data/localhost/kr-store

 4096 Aug 06 2010 03:40:27 data/
 4096 Aug 06 2010 03:40:26 state/

Directory of disk:/activemq-data/localhost/kr-store/data

 102 Aug 06 2010 03:40:27 index-container-roots
 0 Aug 06 2010 03:40:27 lock

Directory of disk:/activemq-data/localhost/kr-store/state

3073 Aug 06 2010 03:40:26 hash-index-store-state_state
 51 Jul 20 2010 21:33:33 index-transactions-state
 204 Aug 06 2010 03:40:26 index-store-state
 306 Jun 10 2010 02:34:03 index-kaha
 290 Jun 10 2010 02:34:03 data-kaha-1
71673 Aug 06 2010 03:40:26 data-store-state-1
 0 Jun 10 2010 02:34:03 lock

Directory of disk:/activemq-data/localhost/tmp_storage

No files in directory

Directory of disk:/target

 4096 Aug 04 2010 23:15:20 logs/

Directory of disk:/target/logs

 0 Aug 04 2010 23:15:20 ProfilerPDP.log
2208 Aug 05 2010 11:54:26 ProfilerSensor.log

Directory of disk:/lost+found

No files in directory

Usage for disk: filesystem
```



```

8076189696 bytes total used
6371618816 bytes free
15234142208 bytes available

```

```
ise/admin#
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	delete	Deletes a file from the Cisco ISE server.

exit

To close an active terminal session by logging out of the Cisco ISE server or to move up one mode level from configuration mode, use the **exit** command in EXEC mode.

exit

Syntax Description This command has no keywords and arguments.

Command Default No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Examples

```
Positron/admin# config t
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Positron/admin(config)# exit
Positron/admin#
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	end	Exits configuration mode.
	exit	Exits configuration mode or EXEC mode.
	Ctrl-z	Exits configuration mode.

forceout

To force users out of an active terminal session by logging them out of the Cisco ISE server, use the **forceout** command in EXEC mode.

forceout *username*

Syntax Description	<i>username</i>	Name of the user. Supports up to 31 alphanumeric characters.
--------------------	-----------------	--------------------------------------------------------------

Command Default	No default behavior or values.
Command Modes	EXEC
Usage Guidelines	Use the forceout command in EXEC mode to force a user from an active session.
Examples	<pre>ise/admin# forceout user1 ise/admin#</pre>

halt

To shut down and power off the system, use the **halt** command in EXEC mode.

halt

Syntax Description	This command has no keywords and arguments.
Command Default	No default behavior or values.
Command Modes	EXEC
Usage Guidelines	<p>Before you issue the halt command, ensure that Cisco ISE is not performing any backup, restore, installation, upgrade, or remove operation. If you issue the halt command while the Cisco ISE is performing any of these operations, you will get one of the following warning messages:</p> <pre>WARNING: A backup or restore is currently in progress! Continue with halt?</pre> <pre>WARNING: An install/upgrade/remove is currently in progress! Continue with halt?</pre> <p>If you get any of these warnings, enter Yes to continue the halt operation, or enter No to cancel the halt.</p> <p>If no processes are running when you use the halt command or if you enter Yes in response to the warning message displayed, then you must respond to the following question:</p> <pre>Do you want to save the current configuration?</pre> <p>If you enter Yes to save the existing Cisco ISE configuration, the following message is displayed:</p> <pre>Saved the running configuration to startup successfully</pre>
Examples	<pre>ise/admin# halt ise/admin#</pre>

Related Commands	Command	Description
	reload	Reboots the system.

help

To display the interactive help system for the Cisco ISE server, use the **help** command in EXEC mode.

help

Syntax Description	This command has no keywords and arguments.
---------------------------	---------------------------------------------

Command Default	No default behavior or values.
------------------------	--------------------------------

Command Modes	EXEC and all Configuration (config).
----------------------	--------------------------------------

Usage Guidelines	<p>The help command provides a brief description of the context-sensitive help system.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• To list all commands available for a particular command mode, enter a question mark (?) at the system prompt.• To obtain a list of commands that begin with a particular character string, enter the abbreviated command entry immediately followed by ?. This form of help is called word help because it lists only the keywords or arguments that begin with the abbreviation that you entered.• To list the keywords and arguments associated with a command, enter ? in place of a keyword or argument on the command line. This form of help is called command syntax help, because it lists the keywords or arguments that apply based on the command, keywords, and arguments that you enter.
-------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Examples

```
ise/admin# help
Help may be requested at any point in a command by entering
a question mark '?'. If nothing matches, the help list will
be empty and you must backup until entering a '?' shows the
available options.
Two styles of help are provided:
1. Full help is available when you are ready to enter a
   command argument (e.g. 'show?') and describes each possible
   argument.
2. Partial help is provided when an abbreviated argument is entered
   and you want to know what arguments match the input
   (e.g. 'show pr?'.)
ise/admin#
```

mkdir

To create a new directory in the Cisco ISE server, use the **mkdir** command in EXEC mode.

mkdir *directory-name*

Syntax Description

<i>directory-name</i>	Name of the directory to create. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. Use <i>disk:/directory-name</i> .
-----------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

EXEC

Usage Guidelines

Use *disk:/directory-name*; otherwise, an error appears that indicates that the *disk:/directory-name* must be included.

Examples

```
ise/admin# mkdir disk:/test
ise/admin# dir

Directory of disk:/

  4096 May 06 2010 13:34:49 activemq-data/
  4096 May 06 2010 13:40:59 logs/
 16384 Mar 01 2010 16:07:27 lost+found/
  4096 May 06 2010 13:42:53 target/
  4096 May 07 2010 12:26:04 test/

Usage for disk: filesystem
      181067776 bytes total used
      19084521472 bytes free
      20314165248 bytes available

ise/admin#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
dir	Displays a list of files on the ISE server.
rmdir	Removes an existing directory.

nslookup

To look up the hostname of a remote system in the Cisco ISE server, use the **nslookup** command in EXEC mode.

nslookup {*ip-address* | *hostname*}

Syntax Description	<i>ip-address</i>	IPv4 address of a remote system. Supports up to 64 alphanumeric characters.
	<i>hostname</i>	Hostname of a remote system. Supports up to 64 alphanumeric characters.

Command Default No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Examples

Example 1

```
ise/admin# nslookup 1.2.3.4
Trying "4.3.2.1.in-addr.arpa"
Received 127 bytes from 171.70.168.183#53 in 1 ms
Trying "4.3.2.1.in-addr.arpa"
Host 4.3.2.1.in-addr.arpa. not found: 3(NXDOMAIN)
Received 127 bytes from 171.70.168.183#53 in 1 ms

ise/admin#
```

Example 2

```
ise/admin# nslookup 209.165.200.225
Trying "225.200.165.209.in-addr.arpa"
;; ->>HEADER<<- opcode: QUERY, status: NOERROR, id: 65283
;; flags: qr rd ra; QUERY: 1, ANSWER: 1, AUTHORITY: 2, ADDITIONAL: 0

;; QUESTION SECTION:
;225.200.165.209.in-addr.arpa. IN PTR

;; ANSWER SECTION:
225.200.165.209.in-addr.arpa. 86400 IN PTR 209-165-200-225.got.net.

;; AUTHORITY SECTION:
200.165.209.in-addr.arpa. 86400 IN NS ns1.got.net.
200.165.209.in-addr.arpa. 86400 IN NS ns2.got.net.

Received 119 bytes from 171.70.168.183#53 in 28 ms

ise/admin#
```

password

To update the CLI account password, use the **password** command in EXEC mode.

password

Syntax Description	Enter old password	Enter the current CLI password.
	Enter new password	Enter the new CLI password.
	Confirm new password	Confirm the new CLI password.

Command Modes

EXEC

Examples

```
ise/admin# password
Enter old password:
Enter new password:
Confirm new password:
ise/admin#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
password-policy	The command to configure the password policy.

patch install

To install a patch bundle of the application only on a specific node from the CLI., use the **patch install** command in EXEC mode.

**Note**

In a Cisco ISE distributed deployment environment, install the patch bundle of the application from the primary Administration ISE node in the Cisco ISE Admin portal so that the patch bundle is automatically installed on all secondary nodes.

patch install *patch-bundle* **repository**

Syntax Description

install	Installs a specific patch bundle of the application.
<i>patch-bundle</i>	The patch bundle file name. Supports up to 255 alphanumeric characters.
repository	Installs the patch in the specified repository name. Supports up to 255 alphanumeric characters.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

EXEC

Usage Guidelines

Installs a specific patch bundle of the application.

If you attempt to install a patch that is an older version of the existing patch, then you receive the following error message:

```
% Patch to be installed is an older version than currently installed version.
```

To view the status of a patch installation from the CLI, you must check the ade.log file in the Cisco ISE support bundle.

**Note**

Before attempting to use the **patch install** command to install a patch, you must read the patch installation instructions in the release notes supplied with the patch. The release notes contains important updated instructions; and they must be followed. For more information, see “Chapter 12, Managing Backup and Restore Operations” in the *Cisco Identity Services Engine User Guide, Release 1.2*.

Examples**Example 1**

```
ise/admin# patch install ise-patchbundle-1.1.0.362-3.i386.tar.gz myrepository
Do you want to save the current configuration? (yes/no) [yes]? yes
Generating configuration...
Saved the running configuration to startup successfully
Initiating Application Patch installation...

Patch successfully installed
ise/admin#
```

Example 2

```
ise/admin# patch install ise-patchbundle-1.1.0.362-3.i386.tar.gz myrepository
Do you want to save the current configuration? (yes/no) [yes]? no
Initiating Application Patch installation...

Patch successfully installed
ise/admin#
```

Example 3

```
ise/admin# patch install ise-patchbundle-1.1.0.362-2.i386.tar.gz disk
Do you want to save the current configuration? (yes/no) [yes]? yes
Generating configuration...
Saved the running configuration to startup successfully
Initiating Application Patch installation...
% Patch to be installed is an older version than currently installed version.
ise/admin#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
patch remove	Removes a specific patch bundle version of the application.
show version	Displays information about the currently loaded software version, along with hardware and device information.

patch remove

To remove a specific patch bundle version of the application, use the **patch remove** command in EXEC mode.

**Note**

In a Cisco ISE distributed deployment environment, remove the patch bundle of the application from the primary Administration ISE node in the Cisco ISE Admin portal so that the patch bundle automatically gets uninstalled from the secondary nodes. For more information, see “Chapter 12, Managing Backup and Restore Operations” in the *Cisco Identity Services Engine User Guide, Release 1.2*.

patch [**remove** {*application_name* | *version*}]

Syntax Description

remove	The command that removes a specific patch bundle version of the application.
<i>application_name</i>	The name of the application for which the patch is to be removed. Supports up to 255 alphanumeric characters.
<i>version</i>	The patch version number to be removed. Supports up to 255 alphanumeric characters.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

EXEC

Usage Guidelines

If you attempt to remove a patch that is not installed, then you receive the following error message:

```
% Patch is not installed
```



Note

Before attempting to use the **patch remove** command to rollback a patch, you must read the rollback instructions of the patch in the release notes supplied with the patch. The release notes contains important updated instructions: and they must be followed.

Examples

Example 1

```
ise/admin# patch remove ise 3
Continue with application patch uninstall? [y/n] y
Application patch successfully uninstalled
ise/admin#
```

Example 2

```
ise/admin# patch remove ise 3
Continue with application patch uninstall? [y/n] y
% Patch is not installed
ise/admin#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
patch install	The command that installs a specific patch bundle of the application.
show version	Displays information about the currently loaded software version, along with hardware and device information.

pep

You can use the **pep** command along with **certificate** and **set** command options in EXEC mode to perform the following:

- **pep certificate**—Used to configure certificate authority (CA) and server certificates for an Inline Posture node

The following command lines show the **pep certificate** command scenarios that are available:

- To add a CA certificate to the certificate store of an Inline Posture node or delete a CA certificate from the certificate store of an Inline Posture node, use the following commands:

pep certificate certauthority add

pep certificate certauthority delete

- To add, delete, export a server certificate, and generate a certificate signing request, use the following commands:

pep certificate server add

pep certificate server delete

pep certificate server export {*file* | *pkcs12* | *terminal*}

pep certificate server generatecsr

- **pep set**—Used to configure the loglevel of an Inline Posture node information

The following command line shows the **pep set** command, which sets the Inline Posture node log level configuration:

pep set loglevel {*0*|*1*|*2*|*3*}

Syntax Description

certificate	Manipulates certificate authority (CA) and server certificates.
certauthority	Manages CA certificates.
add	Adds a certificate to the CA store of Inline Posture node.
delete	Deletes a certificate from the CA store of Inline Posture node.
server	Manages server certificates.
add	Adds a new server certificate with the different key and certificate to the server store.
delete	Deletes a server certificate from the server store.
export	Exports a server certificate from the server store.
<i>file</i>	To export a server certificate as a pem file to the local disk repository.
<i>pkcs12</i>	To export a server certificate and the key as a pkcs12 file to the local disk.
<i>terminal</i>	Displays the server certificate on the terminal.
generatecsr	Generates a certificate signing request.
set	Sets the Inline Posture log level configuration.

loglevel	Sets the Inline Posture log level.
0-3	0-info—Logs only information. 1-warn —Warning conditions. 2-debug—Debugging messages. 3-trace—Logs information for troubleshooting.

Command Default No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Guidelines You can use the **pep** command only from the Inline Posture node.

Use the **pep certificate** command options to configure certificate authority (CA) and server certificates for an Inline Posture node. Any certificate change in the trust store results in an Inline Posture application restart. To view the certificates list in the trust store, use the **show pep certificate certauthority** command.

Use the **pep set** command options to log Inline Posture node information.

Examples

Example 1

The following command adds a certificate authority (CA) certificate to the trust store of an Inline Posture node. The certificate file needs to be present in the local disk repository of the Inline Posture node. Create a local disk repository for copying certificate and server private key files into the Inline Posture node, so that the **add** command can use those files. Use the **copy** command to download certificate and key files into the local disk repository.

Use the **show pep certificate certauthority** command to view the certificates list in the trust store. You can see the CA certificate added to the trust store with its alias name.



Note

Use the **show pep certificate certauthority** command to check whether a CA certificate is already present in the trust store. If you import the same certificate (by using the **add** command) that is already present in the trust store, the certificate may be unusable when you use a different alias name for that certificate at the prompt, and the Inline Posture node may not be accessible after restart. Either you use the same alias name when you import the same certificate, or delete the certificate from the trust store and then import with a different alias name for that certificate.

```
isepep/admin# pep certificate certauthority add
CA Certificate change will result in application restart. Proceed? (y/n): y
Enter the name of the certificate to be added (.pem/.crt): ise70ciscocom4f061e00d0afb.pem
Enter an alias name for the certificate to be added: ca-1
IPEP Application Restarting
isepep/admin#
```

The following command deletes a CA certificate from the trust store of an Inline Posture node. Use the **show pep certificate certauthority** command to view the certificates list in the trust store. You can see the CA certificate deleted from the trust store.

```
isepep/admin# pep certificate certauthority delete
CA Certificate change will result in application restart. Proceed? (y/n): y
Enter the alias name of the certificate to be removed: ca-1
IPEP Application Restarting
isepep/admin#
```

Example 2

The following command adds server private key and server certificate (for example, tomcat) to the key store of an Inline Posture node. Use the **show pep certificate certauthority** command to view the certificates list in the trust store. You can see tomcat added to the trust store. The server certificate details can be seen by using the **show pep certificate server** command.

```
isepep/admin# pep certificate server add
Server Certificate change will result in application restart. Proceed? (y/n): y
Bind the certificate to private key made by last certificate signing request? (y/n):y
Enter the server certificate file name:iseservercert.pem
IPEP Application Restarting
isepep/admin#
```

```
isepep/admin# pep certificate server add
Server Certificate change will result in application restart. Proceed? (y/n): y
Bind the certificate to private key made by last certificate signing request? (y/n):n
Have a pkcs#12 file with both certificate and private key? (y/n):n
Have pem file with both Certificate and Private Key? (y/n):y
Enter the server certificate and key file name:iseservercert.pem
Enter pass phrase for /localdisk/iseservercert.pem:
ISE IPEP Application Restarting
Stopping ISE IPEP
Starting ISE IPEP
isepep/admin
```

The following command deletes a server certificate (tomcat) from the key store of an Inline Posture node. Use the **show pep certificate certauthority** command to view the certificates list. You can see tomcat deleted from the trust store.

```
isepep/admin# pep certificate server delete
Server Certificate change will result in application restart. Proceed? (y/n): y
ISE IPEP Application Restarting
Stopping ISE IPEP
Stopping High-Availability services:

[ OK ]

Starting ISE IPEP
isepep/admin#
```

Example 2

```
isepep/admin# pep certificate server add
Server Certificate change will result in application restart. Proceed? (y/n): y
Bind the certificate to private key made by last certificate signing request? (y/n):n
Have a pkcs#12 file with both certificate and private key? (y/n):y
Enter the pkcs#12 file name (This is expected in the local disk repository):isepep.pfx
Enter password for PKCS12 file:
**** pkcs#12 file given has been imported into the key store
**** CAUTION: Be aware of the certificate and private key package file isepep.pfx in local
disk repository.
It is highly recommended you delete it from the local disk for security
reasons.

ISE IPEP Application Restarting
Stopping ISE IPEP
Stopping High-Availability services:
```

[OK]

```
Starting ISE IPEP
isepep/admin#
```

Example 3

```
isepep/admin# pep certificate server export file
ISE IPEP Server certificate will be exported to local disk repository as pepservercert.pem
isepep/admin# show repository disk
```

FILE NAME	SIZE	MODIFIED TIME
ipepservercert.pem	1 KB	Fri Dec 7 22:27:46 2012
isepep.admin		

Example 4

The following command exports the server certificate and private key into a single file in a pkcs#12 format and named as <ipep-hostname>.pfx. This file will be placed under the local disk repository of the Inline Posture Node. To export the private key with the server certificate, the export command prompts you to enter a password for encrypting the private key, which is used for importing the certificate and the private key back in to the Inline Posture Node certificate store.

```
isepep/admin# pep certificate server export pkcs12
Enter password for PKCS12 file:
Re-enter password:

***** ISE IPEP Server certificate and private key are exported in pkcs#12 format to local
disk repository as isepep.pfx
***** This file is encrypted by a password you supplied. You will need it to import this
package into a cert store
***** CAUTION: PRIVATE KEY in the file isepep.pfx. Observe extreme precaution handling it.
```

Example 5

```
isepep/admin# pep certificate server export terminal
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIIEszCCApuGAWIBAgIFAJ0JnfYwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEFBQAwGzEZMBcGA1UEAxMQ
c3ZyMjMwLmNpc2NvLmNvbTAeFw0xMjEyMDgwMTA3MjFaFw0xMzAzMDgwMTA3MjFa
MBsxGTAxBGNVBAMTEHN2cjIzMC5jaXNjb3Y5b20wgwIiMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBBQUA
A4ICDwAwggIKAoICAQDk3rne3FNkOVXQFT75D8ihzI3ivRF0V2ZTPtOZyquPuXz/
r1G4g9mD9dm1dycW+wWk0fFSb4fp9yZMI1jJtakNqb1PlniIJgpxVUX0Uh9AGUel
bGRVoVvXmbmaDaVmKfKpYT4wb9CVuwAhpQXQIQSeH/07rmZuwXUZN3tzpq/43n1L
CCUa70ECDsr5gfsmyCoCk/9o0VN8vpYANyl6rbm5A0msQLmZ3aOWzgKXmmy5Vh/
YH0gF6jEgyoYh10MBDMzp2KHJgV4YDz20vSPryMU5auukZ64F2LxStUYLVshfi55
2K7yE3xPFDakg81bym9hEzLjuYH4zgGLVSYeBa7wMlgLxhuezPX3UfnnWGMvnwe
u02k3tzMHJv1g9Y/FPLxXbHxrDgUwCBPwxIjQI/Y8rEr/gZjWeEmvarRkKrh0Mwo
JvFRMntuinUckHSa1L8UjgDzjyqFC86eCQynnBiZM1W2wrMopz9E5Dw6AGZRH1hM
dJNDONZ0NbitJXnmi2AndEpRYr02bkjn00T6xxfZGUSCE4kwqCkAYdg6jr3nrHB7
q2kUVOP14NZqRCaQiIRD/h99Jpt6iJtseOkyMTuKpYJJeARGjpKZ1GzqtMqCaJER
lcY5pHBW8hLjH004dKb3f1MPik+avykp/DcCU6YKV0aWRn16UZ1VBWG+LUYoLQID
AQABMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBBQUAA4ICAQBtQXxElgtC46lt7kuI8V1RTIJH1m7fQ/8f
6WhfqcG2KeXAifR0Wf904uPjH0dnAR+AF9VEION11cit7G4CiwSGjPDXAelzuQ7d
2eN09KWvCSDocaGIU5H9AKzu37n8NZqHcjQNzVLKFXIplI5is2yIJqLy0afnuGRR
pGw6vifs2FpS+i03ly0i+OyYS+THwhOE35YjKwnARExcFDW0wTiuq09I1KA5v7sg
siApze4MCzbQ9GAYHJbL0XwOL7RjrFUbFulqApiv9o7YWFNLt+OvK11j1GTU4QfE
sdohjEPCKmufYuf1mnLo4QEismxheu0Tk/5F51Q9VKw+orqVkySyfnEjCSOz6wQ5
8w458WT1rHDyOCFyQ5Y+wr78g2v2OGP2xH3V4wYjunQ59ABdnREhUvvc1xbxoB/d
plZW7R3FpfVr2uIGIOeCrXDrEwZSgwY3YRl7jIwJ2AKfgtcan0WJwBIUb6f0Ivic
pWt/g/AQJqXQkyhRQdJFSwqanJOshMBKzc/F1dl2DUefIRXJSnuQjEtcZdSIW8Jv
uS4xVu7b5oxzgEh6YFTe7T1MCKDgWxRyIT0SXVhdKXSR8IaWuJfMGjhJBX1/MRSj
SDOq2OesCMXdh93ti94Upv+CgE2DD57Ihwn0sXQXf87Af680AR6e367gMwGZedhr
hSViaaSXUg==
-----END CERTIFICATE-----
isepep/admin#
```

Example 6

```

isepep/admin# pep certificate server generatecsr
Use an existing private key file to use with CSR instead of generating a new one? (y/n)
[n]:
Enter the key size desired? (512/1024/2048/4096) [1024]
Enter the digest type to sign the certificate with? (sha1/sha256) [sha256]
Generating a 1024 bit RSA private key
.....+++++
.....+++++
writing new private key to '/localdisk/iseipepsvr.key'
-----
You are about to be asked to enter information that will be incorporated
into your certificate request.
What you are about to enter is what is called a Distinguished Name or a DN.
There are quite a few fields but you can leave some blank
For some fields there will be a default value,
If you enter '.', the field will be left blank.
-----
Country Name (2 letter code) [US]:
State or Province Name (full name) [CA]:
Locality Name (eg, city) [San Jose]:
Organization Name (eg, company) [:cisco]
Organizational Unit Name (eg, section) [:sampg]
Common Name (eg, YOUR name) [:isebox]
Email Address [:isebox@ise.com]
You can copy paste the following text for CSR:
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE REQUEST-----
MIIBvTCCASYCAQAwfTElMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMxCzAJBgNVBAGTAkNBMRERDwYDVQQH
EwhTYW4gSm9zZTEOMAwGA1UEChMFY2l2Y28xDjAMBGNVBAStBXNhbnMQ8wDQYD
VQQDEWZpc2Vib3gxHTAbBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWdmlzZWJveEBpc2UuY29tMIGfMAOG
CSqGSIb3DQEBAQUAA4GNADCBiQKBgQDIHMSW4hJALujnJvySXWcl1I9p2SQJmok9
9ptRiiBAuePHIGz1F4319X3WzfxabgtKj/Va7JE/RYSOTRCNCiS6ZPM4fM+TACmz
EeHGpMt+ZM77B18KfRBNiJvST6+M75XKBh4dvA/tMZPEcsbVcl1pmBeycEca++kg
X8YrOfvJxwIDAQABAAAwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQELBQADgYEAU9uVLHfytJt2YHBBK/xq
5cE+376CVUGxPURhbx6fX80tgID1oGm3nZQUTXFLPDEbvNEQw5atoOoovzpaldzZ
NpQPvNqXhrT4C6Za8EUuSiBbVTNvGUOmBCcoDBeBvIQ0PJMGerLZzhWn0HZqPoVS
PZ7ilGJdwtidrW3J5d9Tv7s=
-----END CERTIFICATE REQUEST-----

Alternatively Certificate Signing Request file iseipepsvr.csr is available in disk
repository for export
isepep/admin#

```

Example 7

```

isepep/admin# pep certificate server generatecsr
Use an existing private key file to use with CSR instead of generating a new one? (y/n)
[n]:y
Enter the name of the key file to use with CSR (It should exist in disk
repository):myownprivate.key
You are about to be asked to enter information that will be incorporated
into your certificate request.
What you are about to enter is what is called a Distinguished Name or a DN.
There are quite a few fields but you can leave some blank
For some fields there will be a default value,
If you enter '.', the field will be left blank.
-----
Country Name (2 letter code) [US]:
State or Province Name (full name) [CA]:
Locality Name (eg, city) [San Jose]:
Organization Name (eg, company) [:cisco]
Organizational Unit Name (eg, section) [:sampg]
Common Name (eg, YOUR name) [:isebox]

```

```
Email Address []:isebox@ise.com
You can copy paste the following text for CSR:
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE REQUEST-----
MIIBvTCCASYCAQAwfTElMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMxCzAJBgNVBAGTAkNBMRwDwYDVQQH
EwhTYW4gSm9zZTEOMAwGA1UEChMFY2lZy28xDjAMBGNVBAsTBXNhbXBnMQ8wDQYD
VQQDEwZpc2Vib3gHTAbBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWDMlZZWJveEBpc2UuY29tMIGfMA0G
CSqGSIb3DQEBQUAA4GNADCBiQKBgQDIHMSW4hJALujnJvySXWc11I9p2SQJmok9
9ptRiiBAuePHIGz1F4319X3WzfxabgtKj/Va7JE/RYSOTRCNCiS6ZPM4fM+TACmz
EeHGpMt+ZM77B18KfRBNiJvST6+M75XKBh4dvA/tMZPEcsbVcllpmBeycECa++kg
X8YrOfvJxwIDAQABoAAwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEFBQADgYEAn5u7qlO9UaF+mD917TpJ
VUeyV5uYjbK70Fy4a70uDp+S0jFQpq+xQTbD3sheAP0qfRzgz89bFiwBX8eRDh5J
f5xy6zcS0iGvfHWu9IueeTPAn3Xfe9I8m14j11LY1AgTKF0wLY82GGJkLpXFi2k
TeT18PRqS0xojcVu2ejVHZY=
-----END CERTIFICATE REQUEST-----
```

Alternatively Certificate Signing Request file iseipepsvr.csr is available in disk repository for export
isepep/admin#

Example 8

```
ise/admin# pep set loglevel 0
ise/admin#
```

The **show pep loglevel** command displays the loglevel.

```
ise/admin# show pep loglevel
INFO
ise/admin#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show pep	Shows the Inline Posture node information.

ping

To diagnose the basic IPv4 network connectivity to a remote system, use the **ping** command in EXEC mode.

```
ping {ip-address | hostname} [df df] [packetsize packetsize] [pingcount pingcount]
```

Syntax Description

<i>ip-address</i>	IP address of the system to ping. Supports up to 32 alphanumeric characters.
<i>hostname</i>	Hostname of the system to ping. Supports up to 32 alphanumeric characters.
df	(Optional). Specification for packet fragmentation.
<i>df</i>	Specify the value as 1 to prohibit packet fragmentation, or 2 to fragment the packets locally, or 3 to not set df.
packetsize	(Optional). Size of the ping packet.
<i>packetsize</i>	Specify the size of the ping packet; the value can be between 0 and 65507.
pingcount	(Optional). Number of ping echo requests.
<i>pingcount</i>	Specify the number of ping echo requests; the value can be between 1 and 10.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Guidelines The **ping** command sends an echo request packet to an address, and then waits for a reply. The ping output can help you evaluate path-to-host reliability, delays over the path, and whether or not you can reach a host.

Examples

```
ise/admin# ping 172.16.0.1 df 2 packetsize 10 pingcount 2
PING 172.16.0.1 (172.16.0.1) 10(38) bytes of data.
18 bytes from 172.16.0.1: icmp_seq=0 ttl=40 time=306 ms
18 bytes from 172.16.0.1: icmp_seq=1 ttl=40 time=300 ms
--- 172.16.0.1 ping statistics ---
2 packets transmitted, 2 received, 0% packet loss, time 1001ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 300.302/303.557/306.812/3.255 ms, pipe 2
ise/admin#
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	ping6	Ping a remote IPv6 address.

ping6

To diagnose the basic IPv6 network connectivity to a remote system, use the **ping6** command in EXEC mode. This is similar to the IPv4 **ping** command.

ping6 {*ip-address*} [**GigabitEthernet** {0-3}][**packetsize** {*packetsize*}] [**pingcount** {*pingcount*}]

Syntax Description	<i>ip-address</i>	IP address of the system to ping. Supports up to 64 alphanumeric characters.
	GigabitEthernet	(Optional). Ethernet interface.
	0-3	Select an Ethernet interface.
	packetsize	(Optional). Size of the ping packet.
	<i>packetsize</i>	Specify the size of the ping packet; the value can be between 0 and 65507.
	pingcount	(Optional). Number of ping echo requests.
	<i>pingcount</i>	Specify the number of ping echo requests; the value can be between 1 and 10.

Command Default No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Guidelines The **ping6** command sends an echo request packet to an address, and then waits for a reply. The ping output can help you evaluate path-to-host reliability, delays over the path, and whether or not you can reach a host.

The **ping6** command is similar to the existing **ping** command. The **ping6** command does not support the IPv4 packet fragmentation (**df**, as described in the **ping** command) options, but it allows an optional specification of an interface. The interface option is primarily useful for pinning with link-local addresses that are interface-specific addresses. The **packetsize** and **pingcount** options work the same way as they do with the **ping** command.

Examples

Example 1

```
ise/admin# ping6 3ffe:302:11:2:20c:29ff:feaf:da05
PING 3ffe:302:11:2:20c:29ff:feaf:da05 (3ffe:302:11:2:20c:29ff:feaf:da05) from
3ffe:302:11:2:20c:29ff:feaf:da05 eth0: 56 data bytes
64 bytes from 3ffe:302:11:2:20c:29ff:feaf:da05: icmp_seq=0 ttl=64 time=0.599 ms
64 bytes from 3ffe:302:11:2:20c:29ff:feaf:da05: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.150 ms
64 bytes from 3ffe:302:11:2:20c:29ff:feaf:da05: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.070 ms
64 bytes from 3ffe:302:11:2:20c:29ff:feaf:da05: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.065 ms
--- 3ffe:302:11:2:20c:29ff:feaf:da05 ping statistics ---
4 packets transmitted, 4 received, 0% packet loss, time 3118ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.065/0.221/0.599/0.220 ms, pipe 2
ise/admin#
```

Example 2

```
ise/admin# ping6 3ffe:302:11:2:20c:29ff:feaf:da05 GigabitEthernet 0 packetsize 10
pingcount 2
PING 3ffe:302:11:2:20c:29ff:feaf:da05 (3ffe:302:11:2:20c:29ff:feaf:da05) from
3ffe:302:11:2:20c:29ff:feaf:da05 eth0: 10 data bytes
18 bytes from 3ffe:302:11:2:20c:29ff:feaf:da05: icmp_seq=0 ttl=64 time=0.073 ms
18 bytes from 3ffe:302:11:2:20c:29ff:feaf:da05: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.073 ms

--- 3ffe:302:11:2:20c:29ff:feaf:da05 ping statistics ---
2 packets transmitted, 2 received, 0% packet loss, time 1040ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.073/0.073/0.073/0.000 ms, pipe 2

ise/admin#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
ping	Ping a remote ip address.

reload

To reboot the Cisco ISE operating system, use the **reload** command in EXEC mode.

reload

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords and arguments.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

EXEC

Usage Guidelines

The **reload** command reboots the system. Use the **reload** command after you enter configuration information into a file and save the running-configuration to the persistent startup-configuration on the CLI and save any settings in the Cisco ISE Admin portal session.

Before you issue the **reload** command, ensure that Cisco ISE is not performing any backup, restore, installation, upgrade, or remove operation. If Cisco ISE performs any of these operations and you issue the **reload** command, you will get one of the following warning messages:

```
WARNING: A backup or restore is currently in progress! Continue with reload?
```

```
WARNING: An install/upgrade/remove is currently in progress! Continue with reload?
```

If you get any of these warnings, enter **Yes** to continue with the reload operation, or **No** to cancel it.

If no processes are running when you use the **reload** command or you enter **Yes** in response to the warning message displayed, you must respond to the following question:

```
Do you want to save the current configuration?
```

If you enter **Yes** to save the existing Cisco ISE configuration, the following message is displayed:

```
Saved the running configuration to startup successfully
```

Examples

```
ise/admin# reload
Do you want to save the current configuration? (yes/no) [yes]? yes
Generating configuration...
Saved the running configuration to startup successfully
Continue with reboot? [y/n] y

Broadcast message from root (pts/0) (Fri Aug 7 13:26:46 2010):

The system is going down for reboot NOW!

ise/admin#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
halt	Shuts down and power off the system.

restore

To restore a previous backup of the system, use the **restore** command in EXEC mode. A restore operation restores data related to the Cisco ISE and the Cisco ADE OS.

Use the following command to restore data related to the Cisco ISE application and Cisco ADE OS:

```
restore [{filename}] repository {repository-name} encryption-key hash | plain
{encryption-key-name}]
```

```
restore [{filename}] repository {repository-name} encryption-key hash | plain
{encryption-key-name}] include-adeos
```

Syntax Description

<i>filename</i>	Name of the backed-up file that resides in the repository. Supports up to 120 alphanumeric characters. Note You must add the .tar.gpg extension after the filename (for example, myfile.tar.gpg).
repository	The repository command.
<i>repository-name</i>	Name of the repository from which you want to restore the backup. Supports up to 120 characters.
encryption-key	(Optional). Specifies user-defined encryption key to restore backup.
hash	Hashed encryption key for restoring backup. Specifies an <i>encrypted</i> (hashed) encryption key that follows. Supports up to 40 characters.
plain	Plaintext encryption key for restoring backup. Specifies an <i>unencrypted</i> plaintext encryption key that follows. Supports up to 15 characters.
<i>encryption-key-name</i>	Specifies encryption key in hash plain format.
include-adeos	Restores back up and reboots Cisco ISE, if ADE-OS configuration data is present in the backup

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

EXEC

Usage Guidelines

When you use restore commands in Cisco ISE, the Cisco ISE server restarts automatically.

The encryption key is optional while restoring data. To support restoring earlier backups where you have not provided encryption keys, you can use the **restore** command without the encryption key.

**Note**

Restoring from Cisco ISE, Release 1.0 and Cisco ISE, Release 1.0 MR backups are not supported in Cisco ISE, Release 1.2.

Examples**Example 1**

```
ise/admin# restore mybackup-CFG-121025-2348.tar.gpg repository myrepository
encryption-key plain lablab12
% Warning: Do not use Ctrl-C or close this terminal window until the restore completes.
Initiating restore. Please wait...
% restore in progress: Starting Restore...10% completed
% restore in progress: Retrieving backup file from Repository...20% completed
% restore in progress: Decrypting backup data...40% completed
% restore in progress: Extracting backup data...50% completed
% ADE-OS backup found. Restoring ADE-OS data will require a reboot.
Include ADE-OS data in restore? Y/N [N]: y
ISE application restore is in progress.
This process could take several minutes. Please wait...
% restore in progress: Restoring ISE configuration database...55% completed
Stopping ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Log Processor...
Stopping ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Log Collector...
Stopping ISE Application Server...
Stopping ISE Profiler DB...
```

```

Stopping ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Session Database...
Stopping ISE Database processes...
% restore in progress: Restoring ISE configuration database...60% completed
% restore in progress: Updating Database metadata...70% completed
% restore in progress: Restoring logs...75% completed
Starting ISE Database processes...
Starting ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Session Database...
Starting ISE Profiler DB...
Starting ISE Application Server...
Starting ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Alert Process...
Starting ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Log Collector...
Starting ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Log Processor...
Note: ISE Processes are initializing. Use 'show application status ise'
CLI to verify all processes are in running state.
% restore in progress: Completing Restore...100% completed
ise/admin#

```

Example 2

```

ise/admin# restore mybackup-OPS-130103-0019.tar.gpg repository myrepository
encryption-key plain lablab12
% Warning: Do not use Ctrl-C or close this terminal window until the restore completes.
Initiating restore. Please wait...
% restore in progress: Starting Restore...10% completed
% restore in progress: Retrieving backup file from Repository...20% completed
% restore in progress: Decrypting backup data...40% completed
% restore in progress: Extracting backup data...50% completed
Stopping ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Log Processor...
Stopping ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Log Collector...
Stopping ISE Application Server...
Stopping ISE Profiler DB...
Stopping ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Session Database...
Stopping ISE Database processes...
% restore in progress: starting dbrestore.....55% completed
% restore in progress: ending dbrestore.....75% completed
checking for upgrade
Starting M&T DB upgrade
ISE Database processes already running, PID: 30124
ISE M&T Session Database is already running, PID: 484
Starting ISE Profiler DB...
Starting ISE Application Server...
Starting ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Log Collector...
ISE M&T Log Processor is already running, PID: 837
Note: ISE Processes are initializing. Use 'show application status ise'
CLI to verify all processes are in running state.
% restore in progress: Completing Restore...100% completed
ise/admin#

```

Example 3

```

ise/admin# restore mybackup-CFG-130405-0044.tar.gpg repository myrepository encryption-key
plain Mykey123 include-adeos
% Warning: Do not use Ctrl-C or close this terminal window until the restore completes.
Initiating restore. Please wait...
% restore in progress: Starting Restore...10% completed
% restore in progress: Retrieving backup file from Repository...20% completed
% restore in progress: Decrypting backup data...25% completed
% restore in progress: Extracting backup data...30% completed
% restore in progress: Stopping ISE processes required for restore...35% completed
% restore in progress: Restoring ISE configuration database...40% completed
% restore in progress: Updating Database metadata...70% completed
% restore in progress: Restoring logs...75% completed
% restore in progress: Performing ISE Database synchup...80% completed
% restore in progress: Completing Restore...100% completed
Broadcast message from root (pts/2) (Fri Apr 5 01:40:04 2013):

```

EXEC Commands

```
The system is going down for reboot NOW!
Broadcast message from root (pts/2) (Fri Apr  5 01:40:04 2013):
The system is going down for reboot NOW!
ise/admin#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
backup	Performs a backup (Cisco ISE and Cisco ADE OS) and places the backup in a repository.
backup-logs	Backs up system logs.
repository	Enters the repository submode for configuration of backups.
show repository	Displays the available backup files located on a specific repository.
show backup	Displays the backup history of the system.
show restore	Displays the restore history of the system.

rmdir

To remove an existing directory, use the **rmdir** command in EXEC mode.

rmdir *directory-name*

Syntax Description

<i>directory-name</i>	Directory name. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters.
-----------------------	------------------------------------------------------------

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

EXEC

Examples

```
ise/admin# mkdir disk:/test
ise/admin# dir

Directory of disk:/

 4096 May 06 2010 13:34:49 activemq-data/
 4096 May 06 2010 13:40:59 logs/
16384 Mar 01 2010 16:07:27 lost+found/
 4096 May 06 2010 13:42:53 target/
 4096 May 07 2010 12:26:04 test/

Usage for disk: filesystem
    181067776 bytes total used
    19084521472 bytes free
    20314165248 bytes available

ise/admin#

ise/admin# rmdir disk:/test
ise/admin# dir
```

```

Directory of disk:/

   4096 May 06 2010 13:34:49 activemq-data/
   4096 May 06 2010 13:40:59 logs/
  16384 Mar 01 2010 16:07:27 lost+found/
   4096 May 06 2010 13:42:53 target/

Usage for disk: filesystem
      181063680 bytes total used
      19084525568 bytes free
      20314165248 bytes available
ise/admin#

```

Related Commands

Command	Description
dir	Displays a list of files in the Cisco ISE server.
mkdir	Creates a new directory.

show

To show the running system information, use the **show** command in EXEC mode. [Table 1-4](#) describes the **show** commands in EXEC mode. The **show** commands are used to display the Cisco ISE settings and are among the most useful commands.

show *keyword*

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

EXEC

Usage Guidelines

All **show** commands require at least one keyword to function. For detailed information on all Cisco ISE **show** commands, see [EXEC show Commands, page A-67](#).

Examples

```

ise/admin# show application
<name>          <Description>
ise             Cisco Identity Services Engine
ise/admin#

```

ssh

To start an encrypted session with a remote system, use the **ssh** command in EXEC mode.



Note

An administrator or user can use this command

```
ssh [{ip-address | hostname}] [username] [port {port number | version {1 | 2}}]
```

```
ssh delete host {ip-address | hostname}
```

Syntax Description

<i>ip-address</i>	IPv4 address of the remote system. Supports up to 64 alphanumeric characters.
<i>hostname</i>	Hostname of the remote system. Supports up to 64 alphanumeric characters.
<i>username</i>	Username of the user logging in through SSH.
port	(Optional). Indicates the port number of the remote host.
<i>port number</i>	The valid range of ports is from 0 to 65,535. The default port is 22.
version	(Optional). Indicates the version number.
<i>version number</i>	The SSH version number 1 and 2. The default SSH version is 2.
delete	Deletes the SSH fingerprint for a specific host.
host	Hostname of the remote system for which the host key will be deleted.
<i>ip-address</i>	IPv4 address of the remote system. Supports up to 64 alphanumeric characters.
<i>hostname</i>	Hostname of the remote system. Supports up to 64 alphanumeric characters.

Command Default

Disabled.

Command Modes

EXEC

Usage Guidelines

The **ssh** command enables a system to make a secure, encrypted connection to another remote system or server. This connection provides functionality similar to that of an outbound Telnet connection except that the connection is encrypted. With authentication and encryption, the SSH client allows for secure communication over an insecure network.

Examples

Example 1

```
ise/admin# ssh 172.79.21.96 admin port 22 version 2
ssh: connect to host 172.79.21.96 port 22: No route to host
ise/admin#
```

Example 2

```
ise/admin# ssh delete host ise
ise/admin#
```

tech

To dump traffic on a selected network interface, use the **tech** command in EXEC mode.

tech dumptcp {*interface-number* | *count* | *package-count*}

Syntax Description		
dumptcp		Dumps TCP package to the console.
<i>interface-number</i>		Gigabit Ethernet interface number (0 to 3).
<i>count</i>		Specifies a maximum package count, and default is continuous (no limit).
<i>package-count</i>		Supports 1–10000.
iostat		Dumps Central Processing Unit (CPU) statistics and input/output statistics for devices and partitions to the console for every 3 seconds. See Linux iostat command.
mpstat		Dumps processors related information sent to the console. See Linux mpstat command.
netstat		Dumps network related information sent to the console for every 3 seconds. See Linux netstat command.
top		Dumps a dynamic real-time view of a running system, which runs in batch mode for every 5 seconds. See Linux top command.
vmstat		Dumps summary information of memory, processes, and paging for every 3 seconds. See Linux vmstat command.

Command Default Disabled.

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Guidelines If you see bad udp cksum warnings in the tech dumptcp output, it may not be a cause for concern. The **tech dumptcp** command examines outgoing packets before they exit through the Ethernet microprocessor. Most modern Ethernet chips calculate checksums on outgoing packets, and so the operating system software stack does not. Hence, it is normal to see outgoing packets declared as bad udp cksum.

Examples

Example 1

```
ise/admin# tech dumptcp 0 count 2
Invoking tcpdump. Press Control-C to interrupt.
tcpdump: listening on eth0, link-type EN10MB (Ethernet), capture size 96 bytes
2 packets captured
2 packets received by filter
0 packets dropped by kernel
02:38:14.869291 IP (tos 0x0, ttl 110, id 4793, offset 0, flags [DF], proto: TCP (6),
length: 40) 10.77.202.52.1598 > 172.21.79.91.22: ., cksum 0xe105 (correct),
234903779:234903779(0) ack 664498841 win 63344
02:38:14.869324 IP (tos 0x0, ttl 64, id 19495, offset 0, flags [DF], proto: TCP (6),
length: 200) 172.21.79.91.22 > 10.77.202.52.1598: P 49:209(160) ack 0 win
12096
```

```
ise/admin#
```

Example 2

```
ise/admin# tech iostat
Linux 2.6.18-348.el5 (ise)          02/25/13
avg-cpu:  %user   %nice %system %iowait  %steal   %idle
           7.26    0.73   4.27    0.77    0.00   86.97

Device:            tps    Blk_read/s    Blk_wrtn/s    Blk_read    Blk_wrtn
sda                16.05         415.47        1802.16      3761049    16314264
sda1                0.01           0.23           0.00         2053         22
sda2                0.02           0.22           0.04         1982         354
sda3                0.01           0.29           0.02         2626         152
sda4                0.00           0.00           0.00          14           0
sda5                0.00           0.16           0.00         1479          0
sda6                0.49           0.24           7.45         2189        67400
sda7               15.51         414.27        1794.66      3750186    16246336
```

```
ise/admin#
```

Example 3

```
ise/admin# tech mpstat
Linux 2.6.18-348.el5 (ise)          02/25/13

02:41:25   CPU   %user   %nice   %sys %iowait    %irq   %soft  %steal   %idle   intr/s
02:41:25   all    7.07    0.70    3.98    0.74    0.02    0.14    0.00   87.34   1015.49
ise/admin#
```

telnet

To log into a host that supports Telnet, administrators and operators can use the **telnet** command in EXEC mode.

telnet {*ip-address* | *hostname*} **port** {*portnumber*}

Syntax Description	
<i>ip-address</i>	IPv4 address of the remote system. Supports up to 64 alphanumeric characters.
<i>hostname</i>	Hostname of the remote system. Supports up to 64 alphanumeric characters.
port	Specifies the destination telnet port.
<i>portnumber</i>	(Optional). Indicates the port number of the remote host. From 0 to 65,535.

Command Default No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Examples

```
ise/admin# telnet 172.16.0.11 port 23
ise.cisco.com login: admin
password:
Last login: Mon Jul 2 08:45:24 on ttyS0
```



```
ise/admin#
```

terminal length

To set the number of lines on the current terminal screen for the current session, use the **terminal length** command in EXEC mode.

terminal length *integer*

Syntax Description	length	Sets the number of lines on the current terminal screen for the current session.
	<i>integer</i>	Number of lines on the screen. Contains between 0 to 511 lines, inclusive. A value of zero (0) disables pausing between screens of output.

Command Default	The default number of lines is 24 on the current terminal screen for the current session.
------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Command Modes	EXEC
----------------------	------

Usage Guidelines	The system uses the length value to determine when to pause during multiple-screen output.
-------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Examples	<pre>ise/admin# terminal length 24 ise/admin#</pre>
-----------------	-----------------------------------------------------

terminal session-timeout

To set the inactivity timeout for all sessions, use the **terminal session-timeout** command in EXEC mode.

terminal session-timeout *minutes*

Syntax Description	session-timeout	Sets the inactivity timeout for all sessions.
	<i>minutes</i>	Number of minutes for the inactivity timeout. The valid range is from 0 to 525,600. Zero (0) disables the timeout.

Command Default	The default session-timeout is 30 minutes.
------------------------	--------------------------------------------

Command Modes	EXEC
----------------------	------

Usage Guidelines Setting the **terminal session-timeout** command to zero (0) results in no timeout being set.

Examples

```
ise/admin# terminal session-timeout 40
ise/admin#
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	terminal session-welcome	Sets a welcome message on the system for all users who log in to the system.

terminal session-welcome

To set a welcome message on the system for all users who log in to the system, use the **terminal session-welcome** command in EXEC mode.

terminal session-welcome *string*

Syntax Description	session-welcome	Sets a welcome message on the system for all users who log in to the system.
	<i>string</i>	Welcome message. Supports up to 2023 alphanumeric characters. XML reserved characters are not allowed.

Command Default No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Guidelines Specify a welcome message that will appear on the screen on top of the command prompt when you log in to the CLI.

Examples

```
ise/admin# terminal session-welcome Welcome
ise/admin#
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	terminal session-timeout	Sets the inactivity timeout for all sessions.

terminal terminal-type

To specify the type of terminal connected to the current line for the current session, use the **terminal terminal-type** command in EXEC mode.

terminal terminal-type *type*

Syntax Description	terminal-type	Specifies the type of terminal connected. The default terminal type is VT100.
	<i>type</i>	Defines the terminal name and type, and permits terminal negotiation by hosts that provide that type of service. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters.

Command Default	VT100
-----------------	-------

Command Modes	EXEC
---------------	------

Usage Guidelines	Indicate the terminal type if it is different from VT100.
------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------

Examples	<pre>ise/admin# terminal terminal-type vt220 ise/admin#</pre>
----------	---------------------------------------------------------------

traceroute

To discover the routes that packets take when traveling to their destination address, use the **traceroute** command in EXEC mode.

traceroute [*ip-address* | *hostname*]

Syntax Description	<i>ip-address</i>	IPv4 address of the remote system. Supports up to 64 alphanumeric characters.
	<i>hostname</i>	Hostname of the remote system. Supports up to 64 alphanumeric characters.

Defaults	No default behavior or values.
----------	--------------------------------

Command Modes	EXEC
---------------	------

Examples

```
ise/admin# traceroute 172.16.0.11
traceroute to 172.16.0.11 (172.16.0.11), 30 hops max, 38 byte packets
 1 172.16.0.11 0.067 ms 0.036 ms 0.032 ms

ise/admin#
```

undebug

To disable debugging functions, use the **undebug** command in EXEC mode.

undebug [**all** | **application** | **backup-restore** | **cdp** | **config** | **copy** | **icmp** | **locks** | **logging** | **snmp** | **system** | **transfer** | **user** | **utils**]

Syntax Description

all	Disables all debugging.
application	Application files. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>all</i>—Disables all application debug output. <i>install</i>—Disables application install debug output. <i>operation</i>—Disables application operation debug output. <i>uninstall</i>—Disables application uninstall debug output.
backup-restore	Backs up and restores files. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>all</i>—Disables all debug output for backup-restore. <i>backup</i>—Disables backup debug output for backup-restore. <i>backup-logs</i>—Disables backup-logs debug output for backup-restore. <i>history</i>—Disables history debug output for backup-restore. <i>restore</i>—Disables restore debug output for backup-restore.
cdp	Cisco Discovery Protocol configuration files. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>all</i>—Disables all Cisco Discovery Protocol configuration debug output. <i>config</i>—Disables configuration debug output for Cisco Discovery Protocol. <i>infra</i>—Disables infrastructure debug output for Cisco Discovery Protocol.
config	Configuration files. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>all</i>—Disables all configuration debug output. <i>backup</i>—Disables backup configuration debug output. <i>clock</i>—Disables clock configuration debug output. <i>infra</i>—Disables configuration infrastructure debug output. <i>kron</i>—Disables command scheduler configuration debug output. <i>network</i>—Disables network configuration debug output. <i>repository</i>—Disables repository configuration debug output. <i>service</i>—Disables service configuration debug output.
copy	Copy commands.

icmp	ICMP echo response configuration. <i>all</i> —Disable all debug output for ICMP echo response configuration. Set level between 0 and 7, with 0 being severe and 7 being all.
locks	Resource locking. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>all</i>—Disables all resource locking debug output. <i>file</i>—Disables file locking debug output.
logging	Logging configuration files. <i>all</i> —Disables all debug output for logging configuration.
snmp	SNMP configuration files. <i>all</i> —Disables all debug output for SNMP configuration.
system	System files. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>all</i>—Disables all system files debug output. <i>id</i>—Disables system ID debug output. <i>info</i>—Disables system info debug output. <i>init</i>—Disables system init debug output.
transfer	File transfer.
user	User management. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>all</i>—Disables all user management debug output. <i>password-policy</i>—Disables user management debug output for password-policy.
utils	Utilities configuration files. <i>all</i> —Disables all utilities configuration debug output.

Defaults

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

EXEC

Examples

```
ise/admin# undebug all
ise/admin#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
debug	Displays errors or events for command situations.

write

To copy, display, or erase Cisco ISE server configurations, use the **write** command with the appropriate argument in EXEC mode.

write [**erase** | **memory** | **terminal**]

Syntax Description

erase	Erases the startup configuration. This option is disabled in Cisco ISE.
memory	Copies the running configuration to the startup configuration.
terminal	Copies the running configuration to console.

Defaults

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

EXEC

Usage Guidelines

Using this write command with the erase option is disabled in Cisco ISE.

If you use the write command with the erase option, Cisco ISE displays the following error message:

```
% Warning: 'write erase' functionality has been disabled by application: ise
```

Examples

Example 1

```
ise/admin# write memory
Generating configuration...
ise/admin#
```

Example 2

```
ise/admin# write terminal
Generating configuration...
!
hostname Positron
!
ip domain-name cisco.com
!
interface GigabitEthernet 0
 ip address 172.21.79.91 255.255.255.0
 ipv6 address autoconfig
!
ip name-server 171.70.168.183 171.68.226.120 64.102.6.247
!
ip default-gateway 172.21.79.1
!
clock timezone ise
!
ntp server ntp.es1.cisco.com
ntp server 171.68.10.150
ntp server 171.68.10.80
!
username admin password hash $1$hC/pk0jj$nGGq1b0tmYbxHZhtRwZR./ role admin
!
```

```
max-ssh-sessions 5
!
service sshd enable
!
password-policy
  lower-case-required
  upper-case-required
  digit-required
  no-username
  no-previous-password
  password-expiration-enabled
  password-expiration-days 45
  password-expiration-warning 30
  min-password-length 4
  password-lock-enabled
  password-lock-retry-count 5
!
logging loglevel 6
!
cdp timer 60
cdp holdtime 180
cdp run GigabitEthernet 0
!
icmp echo on

ise/admin#
```

EXEC show Commands

- [show application](#)
- [show backup](#)
- [show banner](#)
- [show cdp](#)
- [show clock](#)
- [show cpu](#)
- [show crypto](#)
- [show disks](#)
- [show icmp-status](#)
- [show interface](#)
- [show inventory](#)
- [show ip](#)
- [show logging](#)
- [show logins](#)
- [show memory](#)
- [show ntp](#)
- [show pep](#)
- [show ports](#)
- [show process](#)

- [show repository](#)
- [show restore](#)
- [show running-config](#)
- [show startup-config](#)
- [show tech-support](#)
- [show terminal](#)
- [show timezone](#)
- [show timezones](#)
- [show udi](#)
- [show uptime](#)
- [show users](#)
- [show version](#)

show application

To show installed application packages on the system, use the **show application** command in EXEC mode.

show application > *file-name*

show application [status {*application_name*}]

show application [version {*application_name*}]

Syntax Description

>	Redirects output to a file.
<i>file-name</i>	Name of the file to store the Cisco ISE application information.
status	Displays the status of the installed application.
version	Displays the application version for an installed application (Cisco ISE).
<i>application_name</i>	Name of the installed application.

	<p>Output modifier variables:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>begin</i>—Matched pattern. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. • <i>count</i>—Count the number of lines in the output. Add number after the word <i>count</i>. —Output modifier variables (see Table A-2). • <i>end</i>—End with line that matches. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. • <i>exclude</i>—Exclude lines that match. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. • <i>include</i>—Include lines that match. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. • <i>last</i>—Display last few lines of output. Add number after the word <i>last</i>. Supports up to 80 lines to display. Default 10. —Output modifier variables (see Table A-2).
--	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Table A-2 **Output Modifier Variables for Count or Last**

	<p>Output modifier variables:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>begin</i>—Matched pattern. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. • <i>count</i>—Count the number of lines in the output. Add number after the word <i>count</i>. —Output modifier variables. • <i>end</i>—End with line that matches. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. • <i>exclude</i>—Exclude lines that match. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. • <i>include</i>—Include lines that match. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. • <i>last</i>—Display last few lines of output. Add number after the word <i>last</i>. Supports up to 80 lines to display. Default 10. —Output modifier variables.
--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Command Default No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Examples To view the application status and version about installed packages on the system, use the following commands:

Example 1

```
ise/admin# show application
<name>          <Description>
ise             Cisco Identity Services Engine
RootPatch      Cisco ADE Root Patch
ise/admin#
```

Example 2

```
ise/admin# show application version ise
```

```
Cisco Identity Services Engine
-----
Version       : 1.0.2.051
Build Date    : Mon Aug 2 00:34:25 2010
Install Date  : Thu Aug 5 17:48:49 2010

ise/admin#
```

Example 3

```
ise/admin# show application status ise
```

```
ISE Database listener is running, PID: 21096
ISE Database is running, number of processes: 27
ISE Application Server is running, PID: 21432
ISE M&T Session Database is running, PID: 21365
ISE M&T Log Collector is running, PID: 21468
ISE M&T Log Processor is running, PID: 21494
ISE M&T Alert Process is running, PID: 21524
ise/admin#
```

Example 5

```
ise/admin# show application status RootPatch
```

```
Root Patch installed, and enabled
ise/admin#
```

Example 6

```
ise/admin# show application version RootPatch
```

```
Root Patch VERSION INFORMATION
-----
Version       : 1.0.0                               Vendor: Cisco Systems, Inc.
Build Date    : February 06 2009 12:44PST
ise/admin#
```

Example 7

To view the application status on the Inline Posture node, use the following command:

```
isepep/admin# show application status ise-ipep
```

```
ISE IPEP click kernel module is loaded.
ISE IPEP runtime java application is running,PID=27313.
isepep/admin#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
application configure	Configures an application.
application install	Installs an application bundle.

Command	Description
<code>application reset-config</code>	Resets an application configuration to factory defaults.
<code>application reset-passwd</code>	Resets an application password for a specified user.
<code>application remove</code>	Removes or uninstalls an application.
<code>application start</code>	Starts or enables an application.
<code>application stop</code>	Stops or disables an application.
<code>application upgrade</code>	Upgrades an application bundle.

show backup

To display the backup history of the system or the status of the backup, use the **show backup** command in EXEC mode.

show backup [history | status]

Syntax Description

history	Displays historical information about backups on the system.
status	Displays the backup status on the system.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

EXEC

Examples

Example 1

```
ise/admin# show backup history
Wed Apr 10 02:35:29 EDT 2013: backup mybackup-CFG-130410-0226.tar.gpg to repository
myrepository: success
Wed Apr 10 02:40:07 EDT 2013: backup mybackup1-OPS-130410-0239.tar.gpg to repository
myrepository: success
ise/admin#

ise/admin# show backup status
%% Configuration backup status
%% -----
%      backup name: mybackup
%      repository: myrepository
%      start date: Wed Apr 10 02:26:04 EDT 2013
%      scheduled: no
%      triggered from: Admin web UI
%      host: ise.cisco.com
%      status: backup mybackup-CFG-130410-0226.tar.gpg to repository myrepository:
success

%% Operation backup status
%% -----
%      backup name: mybackup1
%      repository: myrepository
%      start date: Wed Apr 10 02:39:02 EDT 2013
```

```
%      scheduled: no
%      triggered from: Admin web UI
%      host: ise.cisco.com
%      status: backup mybackup1-OPS-130410-0239.tar.gpg to repository myrepository:
success
ise/admin#
```

Related Commandsp

Command	Description
backup	Performs a backup (Cisco ISE and Cisco ADE OS) and places the backup in a repository.
restore	Restores from backup the file contents of a specific repository.
repository	Enters the repository submode for configuration of backups.
show repository	Displays the available backup files located on a specific repository.
show restore	Displays the restore history and the progress of the restore on the system.

show banner

To display pre-login and post-login banners, use the **show banner** command in EXEC mode.

show banner [post-login | pre-login]

Syntax Description

post-login	Displays the post-login information that is configured in the Cisco ISE server for the current CLI session.
pre-login	Displays the pre-login information that is configured in the Cisco ISE server for the current CLI session.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

EXEC

Usage Guidelines

Use the **show banner** command in the active SSH sessions. If the active SSH sessions exceed the Maximum Concurrent Sessions that is configured in the Cisco ISE Admin portal, you get the “WARNING: Maximum active ssh sessions reached” message.

show cdp

To display information about all enabled Cisco Discovery Protocol interfaces, use the **show cdp** command in EXEC mode.

show cdp [all | neighbors]

Syntax Description

all	Shows all enabled Cisco Discovery Protocol interfaces.
neighbors	Shows the Cisco Discovery Protocol neighbors.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

EXEC

Examples**Example 1**

```
ise/admin# show cdp all
CDP protocol is enabled...
    broadcasting interval is every 60 seconds.
    time-to-live of cdp packets is 180 seconds.

    CDP is enabled on port GigabitEthernet0.
ise/admin#
```

Example 2

```
ise/admin# show cdp neighbors
CDP Neighbor: 000c297840e5
    Local Interface : GigabitEthernet0
    Device Type     : ISE-1141VM-K9
    Port            : eth0
    Address          : 172.23.90.114

CDP Neighbor: isexp-esw5
    Local Interface : GigabitEthernet0
    Device Type     : cisco WS-C3560E-24TD
    Port            : GigabitEthernet0/5
    Address          : 172.23.90.45

CDP Neighbor: 000c29e29926
    Local Interface : GigabitEthernet0
    Device Type     : ISE-1141VM-K9
    Port            : eth0
    Address          : 172.23.90.115

CDP Neighbor: 000c290fba98
    Local Interface : GigabitEthernet0
    Device Type     : ISE-1141VM-K9
    Port            : eth0
    Address          : 172.23.90.111

ise/admin#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
cdp holdtime	Specifies the length of time that the receiving device should hold a Cisco Discovery Protocol packet from your router before discarding it.
cdp run	Enables the Cisco Discovery Protocol.
cdp timer	Specifies how often the Cisco ISE server sends Cisco Discovery Protocol updates.

show clock

To display the day, month, date, time, time zone, and year of the system software clock, use the **show clock** command in EXEC mode.

show clock

Syntax Description	This command has no keywords and arguments.
---------------------------	---------------------------------------------

Command Default	No default behavior or values.
------------------------	--------------------------------

Command Modes	EXEC
----------------------	------

Examples	<pre>ise/admin# show clock Fri Aug 6 10:46:39 UTC 2010 ise/admin#</pre>
-----------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------



Note	The show clock output in the previous example includes Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) or Greenwich Mean Time (GMT), Great Britain, or Zulu time (see Tables A-10, A-11, and A-12 on pages A-84 and A-85 for sample time zones).
-------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Related Commands	Command	Description
	clock	Sets the system clock for display purposes.

show cpu

To display CPU information, use the **show cpu** command in EXEC mode.

show cpu > *file-name*

show cpu statistics

Syntax Description	>	Redirects output to a file.
	<i>file-name</i>	Name of the file to redirect.
	statistics	Displays CPU statistics.

	<p>Output modifier variables:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>begin</i>—Matched pattern. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. <i>count</i>—Count the number of lines in the output. Add number after the word <i>count</i>. —Output modifier variables (see Table A-3). <i>end</i>—End with line that matches. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. <i>exclude</i>—Exclude lines that match. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. <i>include</i>—Include lines that match. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. <i>last</i>—Display last few lines of output. Add number after the word <i>last</i>. Supports up to 80 lines to display. Default 10. —Output modifier variables (see Table A-3).
--	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Table A-3 **Output Modifier Variables for Count or Last**

	<p>Output modifier variables:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>begin</i>—Matched pattern. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. <i>count</i>—Count the number of lines in the output. Add number after the word <i>count</i>. —Output modifier variables. <i>end</i>—End with line that matches. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. <i>exclude</i>—Exclude lines that match. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. <i>include</i>—Include lines that match. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. <i>last</i>—Display last few lines of output. Add number after the word <i>last</i>. Supports up to 80 lines to display. Default 10. —Output modifier variables.
--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Command Default No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Examples

Example 1

```
ise/admin# show cpu

processor: 0
model : Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU           E5320 @ 1.86GHz
```

```
speed(MHz): 1861.914
cache size: 4096 KB
```

```
ise/admin#
```

Example 2

```
ise/admin# show cpu statistics
user time:          265175
kernel time:        166835
idle time:          5356204
i/o wait time:      162676
irq time:           4055

ise/admin#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show disks	Displays the system information of all disks.
show memory	Displays the amount of system memory that each system process uses.

show crypto

To display information about the public keys and authorized keys for the logged in administrators and users, use the **show crypto** command .

show crypto authorized_keys

show crypto key

Syntax Description

authorized_keys	Displays authorized keys information for the user who is logged in currently.
key	Displays key information for the user who is logged in currently.

Defaults

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

EXEC

Examples

```
ise/admin# show crypto authorized_keys
Authorized keys for admin
ise/admin
ise/admin# show crypto key
admin public key: ssh-rsa f8:7f:8a:79:44:b8:5d:5f:af:e1:63:b2:be:7a:fd:d4 admin@ise
ise/admin#
```


Related Commands

Command	Description
crypto	The command to perform crypto key operations.

show disks

To display the disks file-system information, use the **show disks** command in EXEC mode.

show disks > *file-name*

Syntax Description

>	Redirects output to a file.
<i>file-name</i>	Name of the file to redirect.
	Output modifier variables: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>begin</i>—Matched pattern. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. • <i>count</i>—Count the number of lines in the output. Add number after the word <i>count</i>. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> —Output modifier variables (see Table A-4). • <i>end</i>—End with line that matches. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. • <i>exclude</i>—Exclude lines that match. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. • <i>include</i>—Include lines that match. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. • <i>last</i>—Display last few lines of output. Add number after the word <i>last</i>. Supports up to 80 lines to display. Default 10. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> —Output modifier variables (see Table A-4).

Table A-4 **Output Modifier Variables for Count or Last**

	<p>Output modifier variables:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>begin</i>—Matched pattern. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. • <i>count</i>—Count the number of lines in the output. Add number after the word <i>count</i>. —Output modifier variables. • <i>end</i>—End with line that matches. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. • <i>exclude</i>—Exclude lines that match. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. • <i>include</i>—Include lines that match. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. • <i>last</i>—Display last few lines of output. Add number after the word <i>last</i>. Supports up to 80 lines to display. Default 10. —Output modifier variables.
--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Command Default No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Guidelines Only platforms that have a disk file system support the **show disks** command.

Examples

```
ise/admin# show disks
disk repository: 24% used (3325484 of 14877092)

Internal filesystems:
/ : 5% used ( 24124436 of 540283556)
/storedconfig : 7% used ( 5693 of 93327)
/tmp : 2% used ( 35960 of 1976268)
/boot : 4% used ( 17049 of 489992)
/dev/shm : 0% used ( 0 of 1943756)
all internal filesystems have sufficient free space
ise/admin#
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show cpu	Displays CPU information.
	show memory	Displays the amount of system memory that each system process uses.

show icmp-status

To display the Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) echo response configuration information, use the **show icmp_status** command in EXEC mode.

show icmp_status > *file-name*

Syntax Description		
	>	Redirects output to a file.
	<i>file-name</i>	Name of the file to redirect.
		Output modifier commands: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>begin</i>—Matched pattern. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. • <i>count</i>—Count the number of lines in the output. Add number after the word count. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – —Output modifier commands (see Table A-5). • <i>end</i>—End with line that matches. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. • <i>exclude</i>—Exclude lines that match. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. • <i>include</i>—Include lines that match. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. • <i>last</i>—Display last few lines of output. Add number after the word last. Supports up to 80 lines to display. Default 10. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – —Output modifier commands (see Table A-5).

Table A-5 Output Modifier Variables for Count or Last

	Output modifier variables: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>begin</i>—Matched pattern. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. • <i>count</i>—Count the number of lines in the output. Add number after the word <i>count</i>. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> —Output modifier variables. • <i>end</i>—End with line that matches. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. • <i>exclude</i>—Exclude lines that match. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. • <i>include</i>—Include lines that match. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. • <i>last</i>—Display last few lines of output. Add number after the word <i>last</i>. Supports up to 80 lines to display. Default 10. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> —Output modifier variables.
--	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Command Default No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Examples

Example 1

```
ise/admin# show icmp_status
icmp echo response is turned on
ise/admin#
```

Example 2

```
ise/admin# show icmp_status
icmp echo response is turned off
ise/admin#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
icmp echo	Configures the Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) echo requests.

show interface

To display the usability status of interfaces configured for IP, use the **show interface** command in EXEC mode.

show interface > *file-name*

show interface GigabitEthernet {0-3}

Syntax Description

>	Redirects output to a file.
<i>file-name</i>	Name of the file to redirect interface information.
GigabitEthernet	Shows the specific Gigabit Ethernet interface information .

0-3	Gigabit Ethernet number that may be one of the following: 0, 1, 2, 3.
	<p>Output modifier variables:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>begin</i>—Matched pattern. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. <i>count</i>—Count the number of lines in the output. Add number after the word <i>count</i>. <i>end</i>—End with line that matches. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. <i>exclude</i>—Exclude lines that match. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. <i>include</i>—Include lines that match. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. <i>last</i>—Display last few lines of output. Add number after the word <i>last</i>. Supports up to 80 lines to display. Default 10.

Command Default No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Guidelines In the **show interface GigabitEthernet 0** output, you can find that the interface has three IPv6 addresses. The first internet address (starting with 3ffe) is the result of using stateless autoconfiguration. For this to work, you need to have IPv6 route advertisement enabled on that subnet. The next address (starting with fe80) is a link local address that does not have any scope outside the host. You always see a link local address regardless of the IPv6 autoconfiguration or DHCPv6 configuration. The last address (starting with 2001) is the result obtained from a IPv6 DHCP server.

Examples

Example 1

```
ise/admin# show interface
eth0    Link encap:Ethernet  HWaddr 00:0C:29:6A:88:C4
        inet addr:172.23.90.113  Bcast:172.23.90.255  Mask:255.255.255.0
        inet6 addr: fe80::20c:29ff:fe6a:88c4/64 Scope:Link
        UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST  MTU:1500  Metric:1
        RX packets:48536 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
        TX packets:14152 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
        collisions:0 txqueuelen:1000
        RX bytes:6507290 (6.2 MiB)  TX bytes:12443568 (11.8 MiB)
        Interrupt:59 Base address:0x2000

lo       Link encap:Local Loopback
        inet addr:127.0.0.1  Mask:255.0.0.0
        inet6 addr: ::1/128 Scope:Host
        UP LOOPBACK RUNNING  MTU:16436  Metric:1
        RX packets:1195025 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
        TX packets:1195025 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
        collisions:0 txqueuelen:0
        RX bytes:649425800 (619.3 MiB)  TX bytes:649425800 (619.3 MiB)

sit0     Link encap:IPv6-in-IPv4
```

```

NOARP MTU:1480 Metric:1
RX packets:0 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
TX packets:0 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
collisions:0 txqueuelen:0
RX bytes:0 (0.0 b) TX bytes:0 (0.0 b)

ise/admin#

```

Example 2

```

ise/admin# show interface GigabitEthernet 0
eth0      Link encap:Ethernet  HWaddr 00:0C:29:AF:DA:05
          inet addr:172.23.90.116 Bcast:172.23.90.255 Mask:255.255.255.0
          inet6 addr: 3ffe:302:11:2:20c:29ff:feaf:da05/64 Scope:Global
          inet6 addr: fe80::20c:29ff:feaf:da05/64 Scope:Link
          inet6 addr: 2001:558:ff10:870:8000:29ff:fe36:200/64 Scope:Global
          UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST  MTU:1500 Metric:1
          RX packets:77848 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
          TX packets:23131 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
          collisions:0 txqueuelen:1000
          RX bytes:10699801 (10.2 MiB) TX bytes:3448374 (3.2 MiB)
          Interrupt:59 Base address:0x2000

ise/admin#

```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	interface	Configures an interface type and enters the interface configuration submode.
	ipv6 address autoconfig	Enables IPv6 stateless autoconfiguration on an interface.
	ipv6 address dhcp	Enables IPv6 address DHCP on an interface.

show inventory

To display information about the hardware inventory, including the Cisco ISE appliance model and serial number, use the **show inventory** command in EXEC mode.

show inventory > *file-name*

Syntax Description	>	Redirects output to a file.
	<i>file-name</i>	Name of the file to redirect hardware inventory information.

	<p>Output modifier variables:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>begin</i>—Matched pattern. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. • <i>count</i>—Count the number of lines in the output. Add number after the word <i>count</i>. • <i>end</i>—End with line that matches. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. • <i>exclude</i>—Exclude lines that match. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. • <i>include</i>—Include lines that match. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. • <i>last</i>—Display last few lines of output. Add number after the word <i>last</i>. Supports up to 80 lines to display. Default 10.
--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Command Default No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Examples

```
ise/admin# show inventory

NAME: "ISE-VM-K9      chassis", DESCR: "ISE-VM-K9      chassis"
PID: ISE-VM-K9      , VID: V01 , SN: H8JESGOFHGG
Total RAM Memory: 1035164 kB
CPU Core Count: 1
CPU 0: Model Info: Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU           E5320  @ 1.86GHz
Hard Disk Count(*): 1
Disk 0: Device Name: /dev/sda
Disk 0: Capacity: 64.40 GB
Disk 0: Geometry: 255 heads 63 sectors/track 7832 cylinders
NIC Count: 1
NIC 0: Device Name: eth0
NIC 0: HW Address: 00:0C:29:6A:88:C4
NIC 0: Driver Descr: eth0: registered as PCnet/PCI II 79C970A

(*) Hard Disk Count may be Logical.

ise/admin#
```

show ip

To display the IP route information, use the **show ip** command in EXEC mode.

show ip route

Syntax Description	route	Displays IP route information.
---------------------------	--------------	--------------------------------

Defaults	No default behavior or values.
Command Modes	EXEC
Usage Guidelines	This command displays the IP routing table.

Examples

```
ise/admin# show ip route
Kernel IP routing table
Destination      Gateway         Genmask         Flags Metric Ref    Use Iface
172.21.79.0      0.0.0.0         255.255.255.0   U        0      0      0 eth0
0.0.0.0          172.21.79.1     0.0.0.0         UG        0      0      0 eth0
ise/admin#
```

show logging

To display the state of system logging (syslog) and the contents of the standard system logging buffer, use the **show logging** command in EXEC mode.

show logging *> file-name*

show logging application *application-logfile-name*

show logging internal

show logging system *system-logfile-name*

Syntax Description

>	Redirects output to a file.
<i>file-name</i>	Name of the file to redirect system logging information.
application	Displays application logs.
<i>application-logfile-name</i>	Name of the application log file.
internal	Displays the syslog configuration.
system	Displays system syslogs.
<i>system-logfile-name</i>	Name of the system log file.

<i>system-file-name</i>	Name of the system log file name.
	<p>Output modifier variables:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>begin</i>—Matched pattern. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. <i>count</i>—Count the number of lines in the output. Add number after the word <i>count</i>. <i>end</i>—End with line that matches. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. <i>exclude</i>—Exclude lines that match. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. <i>include</i>—Include lines that match. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. <i>last</i>—Display last few lines of output. Add number after the word <i>last</i>. Supports up to 80 lines to display. Default 10.

Command Default No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Guidelines This command displays the state of syslog error and event logging, including host addresses, and for which, logging destinations (console, monitor, buffer, or host) logging is enabled.

Examples To view application log files on Cisco ISE nodes, use the following command:

```
ise/admin# show logging application ise files
 3378 Oct 25 2012 07:41:41 mnt-alarm.out
38984 Oct 25 2012 07:32:54 isebootstrap-20121025-073142.log
   0 Oct 25 2012 07:36:33 ise-tracking.log
1562 Oct 25 2012 07:37:51 ise-prrt.log
 642 Oct 25 2012 07:37:23 ad_agent.log
496022 Oct 26 2012 00:18:29 ise-psc.log
 4458 Oct 26 2012 00:18:12 mnt-collector.out
 3039 Oct 26 2012 00:00:00 pki.log
  700 Oct 26 2012 00:18:34 redis.log
   0 Oct 25 2012 07:36:33 mnt-report.log
 6324 Oct 26 2012 00:18:29 profiler.log
1750 Oct 25 2012 07:36:51 mnt-decap.out
17914 Oct 26 2012 00:18:16 ttconnectionresults.out
   0 Oct 25 2012 07:36:33 replication.log
  116 Oct 25 2012 23:48:27 ise_backup_instance.log
   0 Oct 25 2012 07:36:33 ise-edf.log
   0 Oct 25 2012 07:37:25 prrt.log
1687909 Oct 26 2012 00:18:28 deployment.log
  3004 Oct 26 2012 00:18:11 monit.log
234896 Oct 25 2012 23:59:38 localStore/iseLocalStore.log.2012-10-25-07-37-27-927
 4233 Oct 26 2012 00:18:28 localStore/iseLocalStore.log
ise/admin#
ise/admin# show logging system
   0 Feb 25 2013 15:57:43 tallylog
```

EXEC show Commands

```

1781 Feb 26 2013 02:01:02 maillog
4690 Feb 26 2013 02:40:01 cron
  0 Feb 25 2013 15:56:54 spooler
  0 Feb 25 2013 16:10:03 boot.log
  0 Feb 25 2013 16:00:03 btmp
38784 Feb 26 2013 02:19:48 wtmp
16032 Feb 26 2013 02:19:47 faillog
32947 Feb 26 2013 00:38:02 dmesg
63738 Feb 26 2013 02:19:49 messages
146292 Feb 26 2013 02:19:48 lastlog
13877 Feb 26 2013 01:48:32 rpmkgs
129371 Feb 26 2013 02:40:22 secure
27521 Feb 25 2013 16:10:02 anaconda.syslog
345031 Feb 25 2013 16:10:02 anaconda.log
  0 Jul 28 2011 00:56:37 mail/statistics
1272479 Feb 26 2013 02:42:52 ade/ADE.log
567306 Feb 26 2013 02:40:22 audit/audit.log
24928 Feb 26 2013 02:40:01 sa/sa26
  0 Feb 25 2013 16:01:40 pm/suspend.log
ise/admin#

```

To view application log files on an Inline Posture node, use the following command:

```

isepep/admin# show logging application ise-ipep files

13131 Dec 08 2012 01:10:56 click-config
1192416 Dec 17 2012 10:16:28 prrt.log
  617 Dec 08 2012 01:10:41 derby.log
26408 Dec 17 2012 10:02:08 ipep.log
34693 Dec 08 2012 01:15:06 ipep-runtime.log
3428 Dec 08 2012 01:11:10 localStore/iseLocalStore.log
isepep/admin#

```

show logins

To display the state of system logins, use the **show logins** command in EXEC mode.

show logins cli

Syntax Description	cli	Lists the cli login history.
Command Default	No default behavior or values.	
Command Modes	EXEC	
Usage Guidelines	Requires the cli keyword; otherwise, an error occurs.	
Examples	<pre> ise/admin# show logins cli admin pts/0 10.77.137.60 Fri Aug 6 09:45 still logged in admin pts/0 10.77.137.60 Fri Aug 6 08:56 - 09:30 (00:33) admin pts/0 10.77.137.60 Fri Aug 6 07:17 - 08:43 (01:26) </pre>	

```

reboot    system boot    2.6.18-164.el5PA Thu Aug 5 18:17      (17:49)
admin     tty1           Thu Aug 5 18:15 - down  (00:00)
reboot    system boot    2.6.18-164.el5PA Thu Aug 5 18:09      (00:06)
setup     tty1           Thu Aug 5 17:43 - 18:07  (00:24)
reboot    system boot    2.6.18-164.el5PA Thu Aug 5 16:05      (02:02)

```

```
wtmp begins Thu Aug 5 16:05:36 2010
```

```
ise/admin#
```

show memory

To display the memory usage of all running processes, use the **show memory** command in EXEC mode.

show memory

Syntax Description	This command has no keywords and arguments.
---------------------------	---------------------------------------------

Command Default	No default behavior or values.
------------------------	--------------------------------

Command Modes	EXEC
----------------------	------

Examples	<pre> ise/admin# show memory total memory: 1035164 kB free memory: 27128 kB cached: 358888 kB swap-cached: 142164 kB ise/admin# </pre>
-----------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

show ntp

To show the status of the Network Translation Protocol (NTP) associations, use the **show ntp** command in EXEC mode.

show ntp

Syntax Description	This command has no keywords and arguments.
---------------------------	---------------------------------------------

Command Default	No default behavior or values.
------------------------	--------------------------------

Command Modes	EXEC
----------------------	------

Examples**Example:1**

```
ise/admin# show ntp
Primary NTP : ntp.esl.cisco.com
Secondary NTP : 171.68.10.150
Tertiary NTP : 171.68.10.80

synchronised to local net at stratum 11
time correct to within 11 ms
polling server every 128 s

      remote      refid      st t when poll reach  delay  offset  jitter
=====
*127.127.1.0      .LOCL.          10 l   9   64  377   0.000   0.000   0.001
 171.68.10.80     .RMOT.          16 u  11   64   0   0.000   0.000   0.000
 171.68.10.150    .INIT.          16 u  11   64   0   0.000   0.000   0.000
Warning: Output results may conflict during periods of changing synchronization.
ise/admin#
```

Example:2

```
ise/admin# show ntp
% no NTP servers configured
ise/admin#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
ntp	Allows you to configure NTP configuration up to three NTP servers.
ntp server	Allows synchronization of the software clock by the NTP server for the system.

show pep

To show the Inline Posture node information, use the **show pep** command in EXEC mode.

show pep [certificate {certauthority | server}]

show pep deploymentmode

show pep Loglevel

show pep status highavailability

show pep summary

show pep [table [accesslist {normal | raw}] | arp | ipfilters | macfilters | managedsubnets | radius | route | session | vlan]

Syntax Description

certificate	Displays certificate stores.
certauthority	Displays Inline Posture node CA certificates in the trust store.
server	Displays Inline Posture node server certificate.
deploymentmode	Displays Inline Posture node deployment mode.
Loglevel	Displays Inline Posture node loglevel.

status	Displays Inline Posture node status.
highavailability	Displays Inline Posture node High Availability Status.
summary	Displays Inline Posture node summary.
table	Displays Inline Posture node tables.
accesslist	Displays Inline Posture node Downloadable Access Control Lists (dACLs).
normal	Displays Inline Posture node Downloadable ACLs in normal format.
raw	Displays Inline Posture node Downloadable ACLs in raw format.
arp	Displays Inline Posture node ARP Table.
ipfilters	Displays Inline Posture node IP Filters.
macfilters	Displays Inline Posture node MAC Filters.
managedsubnets	Displays Inline Posture node Managed Subnets.
radius	Displays Inline Posture node Radius Configuration.
route	Displays Inline Posture node Routing Table.
session	Displays Inline Posture node Session Table.
vlan	Displays Inline Posture node VLANs.
>	Output direction.
<i>file-name</i>	Name of file to redirect standard output (stdout).
 	Output modifier variables: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>begin</i>—Matched pattern. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. • <i>count</i>—Count the number of lines in the output. Add number after the word <i>count</i>. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> —Output modifier variables (see Table A-6). • <i>end</i>—End with line that matches. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. • <i>exclude</i>—Exclude lines that match. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. • <i>include</i>—Include lines that match. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. • <i>last</i>—Display last few lines of output. Add number after the word <i>last</i>. Supports up to 80 lines to display. Default 10. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> —Output modifier variables (see Table A-6).

Table A-6 **Output Modifier Variables for Count or Last**

	<p>Output modifier variables:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>begin</i>—Matched pattern. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. • <i>count</i>—Count the number of lines in the output. Add number after the word <i>count</i>. —Output modifier variables. • <i>end</i>—End with line that matches. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. • <i>exclude</i>—Exclude lines that match. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. • <i>include</i>—Include lines that match. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. • <i>last</i>—Display last few lines of output. Add number after the word <i>last</i>. Supports up to 80 lines to display. Default 10. —Output modifier variables.
--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Command Default No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Examples

Example 1

```
isepep/admin# show pep certificate certauthority
Certificate Nickname                                     Trust Attributes
                                                         SSL,S/MIME,JAR/XPI

ipep                                                    CTu,u,u
isepep/admin#
```

Example 2

```
ise/admin# show pep certificate server
Certificate:
  Data:
    Version: 3 (0x2)
    Serial Number:
      00:8f:fd:cf:8f:fd:b7:55:c7
    Signature Algorithm: PKCS #1 SHA-1 With RSA Encryption
    Issuer: "E=192.30.30.71@email.com,CN=192.30.30.71,OU=snsbu,O=cisco,L=
      san jose,ST=ca,C=us"
    Validity:
      Not Before: Thu Jan 19 01:35:53 2012
      Not After : Fri Jan 18 01:35:53 2013
    Subject: "E=192.30.30.71@email.com,CN=192.30.30.71,OU=snsbu,O=cisco,L
      =san jose,ST=ca,C=us"
    Subject Public Key Info:
      Public Key Algorithm: PKCS #1 RSA Encryption
      RSA Public Key:
        Modulus:
          dd:f1:79:b6:2b:2f:66:92:e9:0d:9a:06:1e:53:a4:19:
```

```

38:e0:08:4d:28:83:24:a6:98:99:39:cb:28:d8:9c:e1:
30:7c:90:a6:ac:e0:e6:d2:75:78:5b:a0:10:a0:fb:dd:
68:73:04:1d:a6:9e:31:5c:25:d4:bf:b1:8e:8c:a0:79:
b4:1e:8e:67:07:8d:5d:2a:e7:72:4d:08:88:93:6c:a9:
35:4f:df:97:6c:8e:f2:2c:d5:a1:84:b5:5b:ca:00:ed:
1d:cd:09:8a:18:14:b9:21:df:f6:15:1a:05:77:ea:fc:
20:b8:c3:c1:ca:bc:a8:33:b3:2c:55:70:41:28:3d:6d
Exponent: 65537 (0x10001)
Signed Extensions:
  Name: Certificate Subject Key ID
  Data:
    50:75:2b:4c:72:54:0c:03:ee:ed:e7:e0:44:f0:71:28:
    10:ab:3f:ef

  Name: Certificate Authority Key Identifier
  Key ID:
    50:75:2b:4c:72:54:0c:03:ee:ed:e7:e0:44:f0:71:28:
    10:ab:3f:ef
  Issuer:
    Directory Name: "E=192.30.30.71@email.com,CN=192.30.30.71,OU=
    snsbu,O=cisco,L=san jose,ST=ca,C=us"
  Serial Number:
    00:8f:fd:cf:8f:fd:b7:55:c7

  Name: Certificate Basic Constraints
  Data: Is a CA with no maximum path length.

Signature Algorithm: PKCS #1 SHA-1 With RSA Encryption
Signature:
  2a:c9:c1:50:fb:2a:9a:ff:65:42:1a:bb:9e:f1:6b:6f:
  92:e4:bb:1f:64:4c:1c:f8:e9:75:3c:de:1e:9b:0a:df:
  76:96:d2:33:9b:06:cd:88:9b:f7:f3:e7:06:e5:cc:94:
  21:8e:70:9f:b1:5a:cf:19:35:2d:a0:9b:a7:ba:bc:ee:
  c0:34:4d:ee:f7:2f:4e:96:d3:39:c9:0d:48:26:ed:1a:
  63:51:fa:31:1a:c4:12:76:46:2d:57:28:8e:72:ff:e7:
  c2:7c:85:87:5d:c6:68:e4:d0:e9:b6:ad:e0:d1:0d:a2:
  23:88:9a:73:39:59:20:ce:7c:fb:61:8d:96:e2:bd:87
Fingerprint (MD5):
  05:19:7D:45:3F:A7:42:9A:69:B5:F0:5A:A6:60:39:6C
Fingerprint (SHA1):
  A0:91:6E:57:81:BA:29:AF:55:DE:58:64:A2:BD:6A:00:2A:56:33:D5

Certificate Trust Flags:
  SSL Flags:
    User
  Email Flags:
    User
  Object Signing Flags:
    User

```

```
ise/admin#
```

Example 3

```
ise/admin# show pep deploymentmode
Bridge
```

```
ise/admin#
```

Example 4

```
ise/admin# show pep log
```

```
IPEP Logs:
```

```

Fri Oct 8 13:24:50 UTC 2010
ipep setloglevel 0
Mon Oct 11 12:40:00 UTC 2010
ipep setloglevel 0
Mon Oct 11 12:41:24 UTC 2010
ipep switch-into-ipep
Mon Oct 11 12:44:20 UTC 2010
ipep start

=====
ipep runtime start: Mon Oct 11 12:44:33 UTC 2010
Flushing firewall rules: [ OK ]
Setting chains to policy ACCEPT: filter [ OK ]
Unloading iptables modules: [ OK ]
12:44:39 main      INFO  Controller          - Starting services...
12:44:39 main      INFO  Controller          - Starting System Service...
=====
Mon Oct 11 12:44:40 UTC 2010
ipepconfig ha-config standalone
=====
Mon Oct 11 12:44:40 UTC 2010
ipep sysrestart
12:44:56 main      INFO  Controller          - System Service started
12:44:56 main      INFO  Controller          - Starting Radius Service...
rpm: /opt/CSCOcpm/prrt/lib/libnss3.so: version 'NSS_3.10' not found (required by
/usr/lib/librpmio-4.4.so)
Adding URL: file:/opt/CSCOcpm/prrt/lib/rtpolicy.jar
Adding URL: file:/opt/CSCOcpm/prrt/lib/prrt-flowapi.jar
Adding URL: file:/opt/CSCOcpm/prrt/lib/rteventhandlers.jar
Adding URL: file:/opt/CSCOcpm/prrt/lib/rtidstores.jar
Adding URL: file:/opt/CSCOcpm/prrt/lib/prrt-interface.jar
Adding URL: file:/opt/CSCOcpm/prrt/lib/
Loading com.cisco.cpm.prrt.policy.PolicyEngine
IllegalAccessException: The class 'com.cisco.cpm.prrt.policy.PolicyEngine' wasn't loaded
by the EventHandlerClassLoader but by sun.misc.Launc
--More--
ise/admin#

```

Example 5

```

ise/admin# show pep loglevel
INFO
ise/admin#

```

Example 6

```

ise/admin# show pep status
Inline PEP click kernel module is loaded.
Inline PEP runtime java application is running,PID=3208.
ise/admin#

```

Example 7

```

ise/admin# show pep status highavailability
HA Status:
System configured for standalone operation.
ise/admin#

```

Example 8

```

ise/admin# show pep table accesslist ?
  normal  Display PEP Downloadable ACL (dACLs) in normal format
  raw     Display PEP Downloadable ACL (dACLs) in raw format

ise/admin# show pep table accesslist normal

```



```
#ACSACL#-IP-PERMIT_ALL_TRAFFIC-4f0d890d:
permit ip any any

#ACSACL#-IP-PRE-POSTURE-iPEP-4f0f75e5:
deny tcp any any eq 80
deny tcp any any eq 443
permit ip any host 10.35.48.241
permit ip any host 10.35.48.242
permit udp any any eq 53

ise/admin#
```

Example 9

```
ise/admin# show pep table accesslist raw
Current Downloaded ACLs
3
0
0 all
1
0 tcp and (dst port 80)
0 tcp and (dst port 443)
1 (dst host 10.35.48.241)
1 (dst host 10.35.48.242)
1 udp and (dst port 53)
0 all
2
1 all
0 all

ACLs in Queue
3
0
empty
1
empty
2
empty

ise/admin#
```

Example 9

```
ise/admin# show pep table arp
Untrusted Side ARP Table:
ip          ok      mac          vtag  vtci  login  svtag
svtci  subnet  mask          idle(secs)
10.203.108.37  1      00:25:9C:A3:7D:4F  1      32      1      0
0      0.0.0.0      0.0.0.0      0

ise/admin#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
pep	Inline Posture configuration.

show ports

To display information about all processes listening on active ports, use the **show ports** command in EXEC mode.

show ports > *file-name*

Syntax Description	>	Redirects output to a file.
	<i>file-name</i>	Name of the file to redirect.
		Output modifier variables: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>begin</i>—Matched pattern. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. <i>count</i>—Count the number of lines in the output. Add number after the word <i>count</i>. —Output modifier variables (see Table A-7). <i>end</i>—End with line that matches. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. <i>exclude</i>—Exclude lines that match. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. <i>include</i>—Include lines that match. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. <i>last</i>—Display last few lines of output. Add number after the word <i>last</i>. Supports up to 80 lines to display. Default 10. —Output modifier variables (see Table A-7).

Table A-7 Output Modifier Variables for Count or Last

	Output modifier variables: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>begin</i>—Matched pattern. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. <i>count</i>—Count the number of lines in the output. Add number after the word <i>count</i>. —Output modifier variables. <i>end</i>—End with line that matches. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. <i>exclude</i>—Exclude lines that match. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. <i>include</i>—Include lines that match. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. <i>last</i>—Display last few lines of output. Add number after the word <i>last</i>. Supports up to 80 lines to display. Default 10. —Output modifier variables.
--	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Command Default No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Guidelines When you run the **show ports** command, the port must have an associated active session.

Examples

```
ise/admin# show ports
Process : timestensubd (21372)
      tcp: 127.0.0.1:11298
Process : timestenorad (21609)
      tcp: 127.0.0.1:51715
      udp: ::1:28314, ::1:59055, ::1:45113, ::1:49082, ::1:64737, ::1:62570, ::1:19577,
::1:29821
Process : ttcserver (21382)
      tcp: 127.0.0.1:16612, 0.0.0.0:53385
Process : timestenrepd (21579)
      tcp: 127.0.0.1:62504, 0.0.0.0:18047
      udp: ::1:51436
Process : timestend (21365)
      tcp: 0.0.0.0:53384
Process : rpc.statd (2387)
      tcp: 0.0.0.0:873
      udp: 0.0.0.0:867, 0.0.0.0:870
Process : timestensubd (21373)
      tcp: 127.0.0.1:43407
Process : portmap (2350)
      tcp: 0.0.0.0:111
      udp: 0.0.0.0:111
Process : Decap_main (21468)
      tcp: 0.0.0.0:2000
      udp: 0.0.0.0:9993
Process : timestensubd (21369)
      tcp: 127.0.0.1:37648
Process : timestensubd (21374)
      tcp: 127.0.0.1:64211
Process : sshd (2734)
      tcp: 172.23.90.113:22
Process : java (21432)
      tcp: 127.0.0.1:8888, ::2080, ::2020, ::ffff:127.0.0.1:8005, ::8009, ::8905,
::8010, ::2090, ::1099, ::9999, ::61616, ::8080, ::
:80, ::60628, ::8443, ::443
      udp: 0.0.0.0:1812, 0.0.0.0:1813, 0.0.0.0:1700, 0.0.0.0:10414, 0.0.0.0:3799,
0.0.0.0:1645, 0.0.0.0:1646, ::8905, ::8906
Process : monit (21531)
      tcp: 127.0.0.1:2812
Process : java (21524)
      tcp: ::62627
Process : java (21494)
      tcp: ::ffff:127.0.0.1:20515
      udp: 0.0.0.0:20514
Process : tnslnsr (21096)
      tcp: ::1521
Process : ora_d000_ise1 (21222)
      tcp: ::26456
      udp: ::1:63198
Process : ntpd (2715)
      udp: 172.23.90.113:123, 127.0.0.1:123, 0.0.0.0:123, ::1:123, fe80::20c:29ff:fe6a:123,
::123
Process : ora_pmon_ise1 (21190)
      udp: ::1:51994
Process : ora_mmon_ise1 (21218)
      udp: ::38941
Process : ora_s000_ise1 (21224)
      udp: ::1:49864
ise/admin#
```

show process

To display information about active processes, use the **show process** command in EXEC mode.

show process > *file-name*

Syntax Description	>	Redirects output to a file.
	<i>file-name</i>	Name of the file to redirect.
		(Optional). Output modifier variables: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>begin</i>—Matched pattern. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. <i>count</i>—Count the number of lines in the output. Add number after the word <i>count</i>. <i>end</i>—End with line that matches. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. <i>exclude</i>—Exclude lines that match. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. <i>include</i>—Include lines that match. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. <i>last</i>—Display last few lines of output. Add number after the word <i>last</i>. Supports up to 80 lines to display. Default 10.

Defaults No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Examples See [Table A-8](#) for process field descriptions.

```
ise/admin# show process
USER      PID    TIME TT      COMMAND
root      1 00:00:02 ?      init
root      2 00:00:00 ?      migration/0
root      3 00:00:00 ?      ksoftirqd/0
root      4 00:00:00 ?      watchdog/0
root      5 00:00:00 ?      events/0
root      6 00:00:00 ?      khelper
root      7 00:00:00 ?      kthread
root     10 00:00:01 ?      kblockd/0
root     11 00:00:00 ?      kacpid
root    170 00:00:00 ?      cqueue/0
root    173 00:00:00 ?      khubd
root    175 00:00:00 ?      kseriod
root    239 00:00:32 ?      kswapd0
```

```

root      240 00:00:00 ?      aio/0
root      458 00:00:00 ?      kpsmoused
root      488 00:00:00 ?      mpt_poll_0
root      489 00:00:00 ?      scsi_eh_0
root      492 00:00:00 ?      ata/0
root      493 00:00:00 ?      ata_aux
root      500 00:00:00 ?      kstriped
root      509 00:00:07 ?      kjournald
root      536 00:00:00 ?      kauditd
root      569 00:00:00 ?      udevd
root      1663 00:00:00 ?      kmpathd/0
root      1664 00:00:00 ?      kmpath_handlerd
root      1691 00:00:00 ?      kjournald
root      1693 00:00:00 ?      kjournald
root      1695 00:00:00 ?      kjournald
root      1697 00:00:00 ?      kjournald
root      2284 00:00:00 ?      auditd
root      2286 00:00:00 ?      audispd
root      2318 00:00:10 ?      debugd
rpc       2350 00:00:00 ?      portmap
root      2381 00:00:00 ?      rpciod/0

```

```
--More--
```

```
ise/admin#
```

Table A-8 **Show Process Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
USER	Logged-in user.
PID	Process ID.
TIME	The time the command was last used.
TT	Terminal that controls the process.
COMMAND	Type of process or command used.

show repository

To display the file contents of the repository, use the **show repository** command in EXEC mode.

show repository *repository-name*

Syntax Description

<i>repository-name</i>	Name of the repository whose contents you want to view. Supports up to 30 alphanumeric characters.
------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Defaults

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Guidelines None.

Examples

```
ise/admin# show repository myrepository
back1.tar.gpg
back2.tar.gpg
ise/admin#
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	backup	Performs a backup (Cisco ISE and Cisco ADE OS) and places the backup in a repository.
	restore	Restores from backup the file contents of a specific repository.
	repository	Enters the repository submode for configuration of backups.
	show backup	Displays the backup history and the progress of the backup on the system.

show restore

To display the restore history and the status of restore, use the **show restore** command in EXEC mode.

show restore {history | status}

Syntax Description	history	Displays the restore history on the system.
	status	Displays the status of restore on the system.

Defaults No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Examples

```
ise/admin# show restore history
Wed Apr 10 03:32:24 PDT 2013: restore mybackup-CFG-130410-0228.tar.gpg from repository
myrepository: success
Wed Apr 10 03:45:19 PDT 2013: restore mybackup1-OPS-130410-0302.tar.gpg from repository
myrepository: success

ise/admin#
```

```

ise/admin# show restore status
%% Configuration restore status
%% -----
% No data found. Try 'show restore history' or ISE operation audit report
%% Operation restore status
%% -----
% No data found. Try 'show restore history' or ISE operation audit report

ise/admin#

```

Related Commands

Command	Description
backup	Performs a backup (Cisco ISE and Cisco ADE OS) and places the backup in a repository.
restore	Restores from backup the file contents of a specific repository.
repository	Enters the repository submode for configuration of backups.
show backup	Displays the backup history and progress of the backup on the system.

show running-config

To display the contents of the currently running configuration file or the configuration, use the **show running-config** command in EXEC mode.

show running-config**Syntax Description**

This command has no keywords and arguments.

Command Default

The **show running-config** command displays all of the configuration information.

Command Modes

EXEC

Examples

```

ise/admin# show running-config
Generating configuration...
!
hostname ise
!
ip domain-name cisco.com
!
interface GigabitEthernet 0
 ip address 172.23.90.113 255.255.255.0
 ipv6 address autoconfig
!
ip name-server 171.70.168.183
!
ip default-gateway 172.23.90.1
!
clock timezone UTC
!
ntp server time.nist.gov

```

```

!
username admin password hash $1$JbbHvKVG$xMZ/XL4tH15Knf.FfcZZr. role admin
!
service sshd
!
password-policy
  lower-case-required
  upper-case-required
  digit-required
  no-username
  disable-cisco-passwords
  min-password-length 6
!
logging localhost
logging loglevel 6
!
cdp timer 60
cdp holdtime 180
cdp run GigabitEthernet 0
!
icmp echo on
!

ise/admin#

```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	configure	Enters the configuration mode.
	show startup-config	Displays the contents of the startup configuration file or the configuration.

show startup-config

To display the contents of the startup configuration file or the configuration, use the **show startup-config** command in EXEC mode.

show startup-config

Syntax Description This command has no keywords and arguments.

Command Default The **show startup-config** command displays all of the startup configuration information.

Command Modes EXEC

Examples

```

ise/admin# show startup-config
!
hostname ise
!
ip domain-name cisco.com
!

```



```

interface GigabitEthernet 0
  ip address 172.23.90.113 255.255.255.0
  ipv6 address autoconfig
!
ip name-server 171.70.168.183
!
ip default-gateway 172.23.90.1
!
clock timezone UTC
!
ntp server time.nist.gov
!
username admin password hash $1$JbbHvKVG$xMZ/XL4tH15Knf.FfcZZr. role admin
!
service sshd
!
password-policy
  lower-case-required
  upper-case-required
  digit-required
  no-username
  disable-cisco-passwords
  min-password-length 6
!
logging localhost
logging loglevel 6
!
cdp timer 60
cdp holdtime 180
cdp run GigabitEthernet 0
!
icmp echo on
!
ise/admin#

```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	configure	Enters the configuration mode.
	show running-config	Displays the contents of the currently running configuration file or the configuration.

show tech-support

To display technical support information, including e-mail, use the **show tech-support** command in EXEC mode.

show tech-support > *file-name*

show tech-support file *file-name*

Syntax Description	>	Redirects output to a file.
	<i>file-name</i>	Name of the file to redirect.

file	Saves any technical support data as a file in the local disk.
<i>file-name</i>	Filename to save technical support data. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters.

Command Default Passwords and other security information do not appear in the output.

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Guidelines The **show tech-support** command is useful for collecting a large amount of information about the Cisco ISE server for troubleshooting purposes. You can then provide output to technical support representatives when reporting a problem.

Examples

```
ise/admin# show tech-support
#####
Application Deployment Engine(ADE) - 2.0.0.568
Technical Support Debug Info follows...
#####

*****
Checking dmidecode Serial Number(s)
*****
None
VMware-56 4d 14 cb 54 3d 44 5d-49 ee c4 ad a5 6a 88 c4

*****
Displaying System Uptime...
*****
12:54:34 up 18:37, 1 user, load average: 0.14, 0.13, 0.12

*****
Display Memory Usage(KB)
*****
              total        used        free      shared    buffers     cached
Mem:      1035164      1006180       28984          0       10784      345464
-/+ buffers/cache:      649932      385232
Swap:      2040244       572700      1467544

*****
Displaying Processes(ax --forest)...
*****
  PID TTY          STAT       TIME COMMAND
    1 ?           Ss          0:02 init [3]
    2 ?           S<           0:00 [migration/0]
    3 ?           SN           0:00 [ksoftirqd/0]
    4 ?           S<           0:00 [watchdog/0]
    5 ?           S<           0:00 [events/0]
--More--
(press Spacebar to continue)

ise/admin#
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show interface	Displays the usability status of the interfaces.
	show process	Displays information about active processes.
	show running-config	Displays the contents of the current running configuration.

show terminal

To obtain information about the terminal configuration parameter settings, use the **show terminal** command in EXEC mode.

show terminal

Syntax Description This command has no keywords and arguments.

Command Default No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Examples

```
ise/admin# show terminal
TTY: /dev/pts/0 Type: "vt100"
Length: 27 lines, Width: 80 columns
Session Timeout: 30 minutes
ise/admin#
```

Table A-9 describes the fields of the **show terminal** output.

Table A-9 Show Terminal Field Descriptions

Field	Description
TTY: /dev/pts/0	Displays standard output to type of terminal.
Type: "vt100"	Type of current terminal used.
Length: 27 lines	Length of the terminal display.
Width: 80 columns	Width of the terminal display, in character columns.
Session Timeout: 30 minutes	Length of time, in minutes, for a session, after which the connection closes.

show timezone

To display the time zone as set on the system, use the **show timezone** command in EXEC mode.

show timezone

Syntax Description This command has no keywords and arguments.

Command Default No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Examples

```
ise/admin# show timezone
UTC
ise/admin#
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	clock timezone	Sets the time zone on the system.
	show timezones	Displays the time zones available on the system.

show timezones

To obtain a list of time zones from which you can select, use the **show timezones** command in EXEC mode.

show timezones

Syntax Description This command has no keywords and arguments.

Command Default No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Guidelines See the “[clock timezone](#)” section on page A-113, for examples of the time zones available for the Cisco ISE server.

Examples

```
ise/admin# show timezones
Africa/Blantyre
Africa/Dar_es_Salaam
Africa/Dakar
Africa/Asmara
Africa/Timbuktu
Africa/Maputo
Africa/Accra
Africa/Kigali
```

```

Africa/Tunis
Africa/Nouakchott
Africa/Ouagadougou
Africa/Windhoek
Africa/Douala
Africa/Johannesburg
Africa/Luanda
Africa/Lagos
Africa/Djibouti
Africa/Khartoum
Africa/Monrovia
Africa/Bujumbura
Africa/Porto-Novo
Africa/Malabo
Africa/Ceuta
Africa/Banjul
Africa/Cairo
Africa/Mogadishu
Africa/Brazzaville
Africa/Kampala
Africa/Sao_Tome
Africa/Algiers
Africa/Addis_Ababa
Africa/Ndjamena
Africa/Gaborone
Africa/Bamako
Africa/Freetown
--More--
(press Spacebar to continue)

ise/admin#

```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show timezone	Displays the time zone set on the system.
clock timezone	Sets the time zone on the system.

show udi

To display information about the Unique Device Identifier (UDI) of the Cisco ISE appliance, use the **show udi** command in EXEC mode.

```
show udi
```

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords and arguments.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

EXEC

Examples**Example 1**

```
ise/admin# show udi
SPID: ISE-3315-K9
VPID: V01
Serial: LAB12345678

ise/admin#
```

The following output appears when you run the **show udi** command on VMware servers.

Example 2

```
ise/admin# show udi
SPID: ISE-VM-K9
VPID: V01
Serial: 5C79C84ML9H

ise/admin#
```

show uptime

To display the length of time that you have been logged in to the Cisco ISE server, use the **show uptime** command in EXEC mode.

show uptime > *file-name*

Syntax Description	>	Redirects output to a file.
	<i>file-name</i>	Name of the file to redirect.
		Output modifier variables: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <i>begin</i>—Matched pattern. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters.• <i>count</i>—Count the number of lines in the output. Add number after the word <i>count</i>.• <i>end</i>—End with line that matches. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters.• <i>exclude</i>—Exclude lines that match. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters.• <i>include</i>—Include lines that match. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters.• <i>last</i>—Display last few lines of output. Add number after the word <i>last</i>. Supports up to 80 lines to display. Default 10.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

EXEC

Examples

```
ise/admin# show uptime
3 day(s) , 18:55:02
ise/admin#
```

show users

To display the list of users logged in to the Cisco ISE server, use the **show users** command in EXEC mode.

show users > *file-name*

Syntax Description

>	Redirects output to a file.
<i>file-name</i>	Name of the file to redirect.
	Output modifier variables: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>begin</i>—Matched pattern. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. <i>count</i>—Count the number of lines in the output. Add number after the word <i>count</i>. <i>end</i>—End with line that matches. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. <i>exclude</i>—Exclude lines that match. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. <i>include</i>—Include lines that match. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. <i>last</i>—Display last few lines of output. Add number after the word <i>last</i>. Supports up to 80 lines to display. Default 10.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

EXEC

Examples

```
ise/admin# show users
USERNAME          ROLE   HOST          TTY   LOGIN DATETIME
admin             Admin  10.77.202.52   pts/0  Tue Feb 26 20:36:41 2013
-----
DETACHED SESSIONS:
-----
USERNAME          ROLE   STARTDATE
% No disconnected user sessions present
ise/admin#
```

show version

To display information about the software version of the system, use the **show version** command in EXEC mode.

show version >*file-name*

Syntax Description	>	Redirects output to a file.
	<i>file-name</i>	Name of the file to redirect.
		Output modifier variables: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>begin</i>—Matched pattern. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. <i>count</i>—Count the number of lines in the output. Add number after the word <i>count</i>. <i>end</i>—End with line that matches. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. <i>exclude</i>—Exclude lines that match. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. <i>include</i>—Include lines that match. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. <i>last</i>—Display last few lines of output. Add number after the word <i>last</i>. Supports up to 80 lines to display. Default 10.

Defaults No default behavior or values.

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Guidelines This command displays version information about the Cisco ADE-OS software running in the Cisco ISE server, and displays the Cisco ISE version.

Examples

```
ise/admin# show version
Cisco Application Deployment Engine OS Release: 2.0
ADE-OS Build Version: 2.0.5.177
ADE-OS System Architecture: x86_64
```

```
Copyright (c) 2005-2013 by Cisco Systems, Inc.
All rights reserved.
Hostname: ise
```

```
Version information of installed applications
-----
```

```
Cisco Identity Services Engine
-----
```



```
Version      : 1.2.0.685
Build Date   : Mon Feb 25 21:28:50 2013
Install Date  : Tue Feb 26 00:15:35 2013
```

Root Patch VERSION INFORMATION

```
-----
Version      : 1.0.0
Build Date   : February 06 2009 12:44PST
ise/admin#
```

Vendor: Cisco Systems, Inc.

Configuration Commands

This section lists each configuration command and includes a brief description of its use, command syntax, usage guidelines, and sample output.

To access the configuration mode, you must use the **configure** command in EXEC mode. Some of the configuration commands require you to enter the configuration submode to complete the command configuration. Configuration commands include **interface** and **repository**.

- [cdp holdtime](#)
- [cdp run](#)
- [cdp timer](#)
- [clock timezone](#)
- [conn-limit](#)
- [do](#)
- [end](#)
- [exit](#)
- [hostname](#)
- [icmp echo](#)
- [interface](#)
- [ipv6 address autoconfig](#)
- [ipv6 address dhcp](#)
- [ip address](#)
- [ip default-gateway](#)
- [ip domain-name](#)
- [ip host](#)
- [ip name-server](#)
- [ip route](#)
- [kron occurrence](#)
- [kron policy-list](#)
- [logging](#)
- [max-ssh-sessions](#)
- [ntp](#)

- [ntp authenticate](#)
- [ntp authentication-key](#)
- [ntp server](#)
- [ntp trusted-key](#)
- [password-policy](#)
- [rate-limit](#)
- [repository](#)
- [service](#)
- [shutdown](#)
- [snmp-server community](#)
- [snmp-server contact](#)
- [snmp-server host](#)
- [snmp-server location](#)
- [username](#)

cdp holdtime

To specify the amount of time for which the receiving device should hold a Cisco Discovery Protocol packet from the Cisco ISE server before discarding it, use the **cdp holdtime** command in configuration mode.

cdp holdtime *seconds*

To revert to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

no cdp holdtime

Syntax Description

holdtime	Specifies the Cisco Discovery Protocol hold time advertised.
<i>seconds</i>	Advertised hold time value, in seconds. The value ranges from 10 to 255 seconds.

Command Default

The default CDP holdtime, in seconds is 180.

Command Modes

Configuration (config)#

Usage Guidelines

Cisco Discovery Protocol packets transmit with a time to live, or hold time, value. The receiving device will discard the Cisco Discovery Protocol information in the Cisco Discovery Protocol packet after the hold time has elapsed.

The **cdp holdtime** command takes only one argument; otherwise, an error occurs.

Examples

```
ise/admin(config)# cdp holdtime 60
ise/admin(config)#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
cdp timer	Specifies how often the Cisco ISE server sends Cisco Discovery Protocol updates.
cdp run	Enables the Cisco Discovery Protocol.

cdp run

To enable the Cisco Discovery Protocol on all interfaces, use the **cdp run** command in configuration mode.

cdp run *GigabitEthernet*

To disable the Cisco Discovery Protocol, use the **no** form of this command.

no cdp run

Syntax Description

run	Enables the Cisco Discovery Protocol. Disables the Cisco Discovery Protocol when you use the no form of the cdp run command.
<i>GigabitEthernet</i>	(Optional). Specifies the GigabitEthernet interface on which to enable the Cisco Discovery Protocol.
<i>0-3</i>	Specifies the GigabitEthernet interface number on which to enable the Cisco Discovery Protocol.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Configuration (config)#

Usage Guidelines

The command has one optional argument, which is an interface name. Without an optional interface name, the command enables the Cisco Discovery Protocol on all interfaces.



Note

The default for this command is on interfaces that are already up and running. When you are bringing up an interface, stop the Cisco Discovery Protocol first; then, start the Cisco Discovery Protocol again.

Examples

```
ise/admin(config)# cdp run GigabitEthernet 0
ise/admin(config)#
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	cdp holdtime	Specifies the length of time that the receiving device should hold a Cisco Discovery Protocol packet from the Cisco ISE server before discarding it.
	cdp timer	Specifies how often the Cisco ISE server sends Cisco Discovery Protocol updates.

cdp timer

To specify how often the Cisco ISE server sends Cisco Discovery Protocol updates, use the **cdp timer** command in configuration mode.

cdp timer *seconds*

To revert to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

no cdp timer

Syntax Description	timer	Refreshes at the time interval specified.
	<i>seconds</i>	Specifies how often, in seconds, the Cisco ISE server sends Cisco Discovery Protocol updates. The value ranges from 5 to 254 seconds.

Command Default The default refreshing time interval value, in seconds is 60.

Command Modes Configuration (config)#

Usage Guidelines Cisco Discovery Protocol packets transmit with a time to live, or hold time, value. The receiving device will discard the Cisco Discovery Protocol information in the Cisco Discovery Protocol packet after the hold time has elapsed.

The **cdp timer** command takes only one argument; otherwise, an error occurs.

Examples

```
ise/admin(config)# cdp timer 60
ise/admin(config)#
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	cdp holdtime	Specifies the amount of time that the receiving device should hold a Cisco Discovery Protocol packet from the Cisco ISE server before discarding it.
	cdp run	Enables the Cisco Discovery Protocol.

clock timezone

To set the time zone, use the **clock timezone** command in configuration mode.

clock timezone *timezone*

To disable the time zone, use the **no** form of this command.

no clock timezone

Syntax Description	timezone	Configures system timezone.
	<i>timezone</i>	Name of the time zone visible when in standard time. Supports up to 64 alphanumeric characters.

Command Default Coordinated Universal Time (UTC)

Command Modes Configuration (config)#

Usage Guidelines The system internally keeps time in UTC. If you do not know your specific time zone, you can enter the region, country, and city (see Tables A-10, A-11, and A-12 for sample time zones to enter on your system).

Table A-10 Common Time Zones

Acronym or name	Time Zone Name
Europe	
GMT, GMT0, GMT-0, GMT+0, UTC, Greenwich, Universal, Zulu	Greenwich Mean Time, as UTC
GB	British
GB-Eire, Eire	Irish
WET	Western Europe Time, as UTC
CET	Central Europe Time, as UTC + 1 hour
EET	Eastern Europe Time, as UTC + 2 hours
United States and Canada	
EST, EST5EDT	Eastern Standard Time, as UTC - 5 hours
CST, CST6CDT	Central Standard Time, as UTC - 6 hours
MST, MST7MDT	Mountain Standard Time, as UTC - 7 hours
PST, PST8PDT	Pacific Standard Time, as UTC - 8 hours
HST	Hawaiian Standard Time, as UTC - 10 hours

Table A-11 Australia Time Zones

Australia¹			
ACT ²	Adelaide	Brisbane	Broken_Hill
Canberra	Currie	Darwin	Hobart
Lord_Howe	Lindeman	LHI ³	Melbourne
North	NSW ⁴	Perth	Queensland
South	Sydney	Tasmania	Victoria
West	Yancowinna		

1. Enter the country and city together with a forward slash (/) between them; for example, Australia/Currie.
2. ACT = Australian Capital Territory
3. LHI = Lord Howe Island
4. NSW = New South Wales

Table A-12 Asia Time Zones

Asia¹			
Aden ²	Almaty	Amman	Anadyr
Aqtau	Aqtobe	Ashgabat	Ashkhabad
Baghdad	Bahrain	Baku	Bangkok
Beirut	Bishkek	Brunei	Calcutta
Choibalsan	Chongqing	Columbo	Damascus
Dhakar	Dili	Dubai	Dushanbe
Gaza	Harbin	Hong_Kong	Hovd
Irkutsk	Istanbul	Jakarta	Jayapura
Jerusalem	Kabul	Kamchatka	Karachi
Kashgar	Katmandu	Kuala_Lumpur	Kuching
Kuwait	Krasnoyarsk		

1. The Asia time zone includes cities from East Asia, Southern Southeast Asia, West Asia, and Central Asia.
2. Enter the region and city or country together separated by a forward slash (/); for example, Asia/Aden.

**Note**

Several more time zones are available to you. Enter **show timezones** and a list of all time zones available appears in the Cisco ISE server. Choose the most appropriate one for your time zone.

**Warning**

Changing the time zone on a Cisco ISE appliance after installation causes the Cisco ISE application on that node to be unusable. However, the preferred time zone (default UTC) can be configured during the installation when the initial setup wizard prompts you for the time zone.

For more information on how changing time zone impacts different Cisco ISE nodes types of your deployment and the steps to recover from the impact, see the [“Standalone or Primary ISE Node” section on page A-115](#) and [“Secondary ISE Node” section on page A-115](#).

Standalone or Primary ISE Node

Changing the time zone after installation is not supported on a Standalone or Primary ISE node.

If you inadvertently change the time zone, do the following:

- Revert to the time zone back. (the time zone before it changed).
- Run the **application reset-config ise** command from the CLI of that node.
- Restore from the last known good backup before the time zone change on that node.

Secondary ISE Node

Changing the time zone on a secondary node renders it unusable on your deployment.

If you want to change the time zone on the secondary node to keep it to be the same as the primary node, do the following:

- Deregister the secondary node.
- Correct the time zone to be the same as the primary node.
- Run the **application reset-config ise** command from the CLI of that node.
- Reregister the node as a secondary node to the primary node.

Examples

```
ise/admin(config)# clock timezone PST8PDT
% On ISE distributed deployments, it is recommended all nodes be
% configured with the same time zone.
Continue with time zone change? Y/N [N]: y
ise/admin(config)# exit
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show timezones	Displays a list of available time zones on the system.
show timezone	Displays the current time zone set on the system.

conn-limit

To configure the limit of incoming TCP connections from a source IP address, use the **conn-limit** command in configuration mode. To remove this function, use the **no** form of this command.

Syntax Description

<i><1-2147483647></i>	Number of TCP connections.
<i>ip</i>	(Optional). Source IP address to apply the TCP connection limit.
<i>mask</i>	(Optional). Source IP mask to apply the TCP connection limit.
<i>port</i>	(Optional). Destination port number to apply the TCP connection limit.

Defaults

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Configuration (config)#

Examples

```
ise/admin(config)# conn-limit 25000 ip 77.10.122.133 port 22
ise/admin(config)# end
ise/admin
```

Related Commands

command	Description
rate-limit	Configures a limit for TCP/UDP/ICMP packets from a source IP.

do

To execute an EXEC-system level command from configuration mode or any configuration submode, use the **do** command in any configuration mode.

do EXEC commands

Syntax Description

EXEC commands	Specifies to execute an EXEC-system level command (see Table A-13).
---------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Table A-13 Command Options for Do Command

Command	Description
application configure	Configures a specific application.
application install	Installs a specific application.
application remove	Removes a specific application.
application start	Starts or enables a specific application
application stop	Stops or disables a specific application.
application upgrade	Upgrades a specific application.
backup	Performs a backup (Cisco ISE and Cisco ADE OS) and places the backup in a repository.
backup-logs	Performs a backup of all logs in the Cisco ISE server to a remote location.
clock	Sets the system clock in the Cisco ISE server.
configure	Enters configuration mode.
copy	Copies any file from a source to a destination.
debug	Displays any errors or events for various command situations; for example, backup and restore, configuration, copy, resource locking, file transfer, and user management.
delete	Deletes a file in the Cisco ISE server.
dir	Lists files in the Cisco ISE server.
forceout	Forces the logout of all sessions of a specific Cisco ISE node user.
halt	Disables or shuts down the Cisco ISE server.

Table A-13 **Command Options for Do Command (continued)**

Command	Description
mkdir	Creates a new directory.
nslookup	Queries the IPv4 address or hostname of a remote system.
patch	Installs System or Application patch.
pep	Configures the Inline Posture node.
ping	Determines the IPv4 network activity on a remote system.
ping6	Determines the IPv6 network activity on a IPv6 remote system.
reload	Reboots the Cisco ISE server.
restore	Performs a restore and retrieves the backup out of a repository.
rmdir	Removes an existing directory.
show	Provides information about the Cisco ISE server.
ssh	Starts an encrypted session with a remote system.
tech	Provides Technical Assistance Center (TAC) commands.
telnet	Establishes a Telnet connection to a remote system.
terminal length	Sets terminal line parameters.
terminal session-timeout	Sets the inactivity timeout for all terminal sessions.
terminal session-welcome	Sets the welcome message on the system for all terminal sessions.
terminal terminal-type	Specifies the type of terminal connected to the current line of the current session.
traceroute	Traces the route of a remote IP address.
undebg	Disables the output (display of errors or events) of the debug command for various command situations; for example, backup and restore, configuration, copy, resource locking, file transfer, and user management.
write	Erases the startup configuration that forces to run the setup utility and prompt the network configuration, copies the running configuration to the startup configuration, displays the running configuration on the console.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Configuration (config)# or any configuration submode (config-GigabitEthernet)# and (config-Repository)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to execute EXEC commands (such as **show**, **clear**, and **debug** commands) while configuring the Cisco ISE server. After the EXEC command is executed, the system will return to configuration mode you were using.

Examples

```
ise/admin(config)# do show run
Generating configuration...
```

```

!
hostname ise
!
ip domain-name cisco.com
!
interface GigabitEthernet 0
  ip address 172.23.90.113 255.255.255.0
  ipv6 address autoconfig
!
ip name-server 171.70.168.183
!
ip default-gateway 172.23.90.1
!
clock timezone EST
!
ntp server time.nist.gov
!
username admin password hash $1$JbbHvKVG$xMZ/XL4tH15Knf.FfcZZr. role admin
!
service sshd
!
backup-staging-url nfs://loc-filer02a:/vol/local1/private1/jdoe
!
password-policy
  lower-case-required
  upper-case-required
  digit-required
  no-username
  disable-cisco-passwords
  min-password-length 6
!
logging localhost
logging loglevel 6
!
--More--

ise/admin(config)#

```

end

To end the current configuration session and return to EXEC mode, use the **end** command in configuration mode.

end

Syntax Description	This command has no keywords and arguments.
---------------------------	---------------------------------------------

Command Default	No default behavior or values.
------------------------	--------------------------------

Command Modes	Configuration (config)#
----------------------	-------------------------

Usage Guidelines

This command brings you back to EXEC mode regardless of what configuration mode or submode you are in.

Use this command when you finish configuring the system and you want to return to EXEC mode to perform verification steps.

Examples

```
ise/admin(config)# end
ise/admin#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
exit	Exits configuration mode.
exit (EXEC)	Closes the active terminal session by logging out of the Cisco ISE server.

exit

To exit any configuration mode to the next-highest mode in the CLI mode hierarchy, use the **exit** command in configuration mode.

exit

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords and arguments.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Configuration (config)#

Usage Guidelines

The **exit** command is used in the Cisco ISE server to exit the current command mode to the next highest command mode in the CLI mode hierarchy.

For example, use the **exit** command in configuration mode to return to EXEC mode. Use the **exit** command in the configuration submodes to return to configuration mode. At the highest level, EXEC mode, the **exit** command exits EXEC mode and disconnects from the Cisco ISE server (see the [“exit” section on page A-37](#), for a description of the **exit** (EXEC) command).

Examples

```
ise/admin(config)# exit
ise/admin#
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	<code>end</code>	Exits configuration mode.
	<code>exit</code> (EXEC)	Closes the active terminal session by logging out of the Cisco ISE server.

hostname

To set the hostname of the system, use the **hostname** command in configuration mode.

hostname *hostname*

Syntax Description	<i>hostname</i>	Name of the host. Supports up to 19 alphanumeric characters and an underscore (_). The hostname must begin with a character that is not a space.
--------------------	-----------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Command Default No default behavior or values.

Command Modes Configuration (config)#

Usage Guidelines Use the **hostname** command to change the current hostname. A single instance type of command, **hostname** only occurs once in the configuration of the system. The hostname must contain one argument; otherwise, an error occurs.

If you update the hostname of the Cisco ISE server with this command, it displays the following warning message:

Warning: Ensure that the ISE HTTPs/EAP certificate is updated accordingly as the hostname is being updated

Examples

```
ise/admin(config)# hostname ise-1
Changing the hostname or IP may result in undesired side effects,
such as installed application(s) being restarted.
Are you sure you want to proceed? [y/n] y
Stopping ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Log Processor...
Stopping ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Log Collector...
Stopping ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Alert Process...
Stopping ISE Application Server...
Stopping ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Session Database...
Stopping ISE Database processes...
Starting ISE Database processes...
Starting ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Session Database...
Starting ISE Application Server...
Starting ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Log Collector...
Starting ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Log Processor...
Starting ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Alert Process...
Note: ISE Processes are initializing. Use 'show application status ise'
      CLI to verify all processes are in running state.
ise-1/admin(config)#
ise-1/admin# show application status ise
```

```

ISE Database listener is running, PID: 11142
ISE Database is running, number of processes: 29
ISE Application Server is still initializing.
ISE M&T Session Database is running, PID: 11410
ISE M&T Log Collector is running, PID: 11532
ISE M&T Log Processor is running, PID: 11555
ISE M&T Alert Process is running, PID: 11623
ise-1/admin#

```

icmp echo

To configure the Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) echo responses, use the **icmp echo** command in configuration mode.

icmp echo {*off* | *on*}

Syntax Description	echo	Configures ICMP echo response.
	<i>off</i>	Disables ICMP echo response
	<i>on</i>	Enables ICMP echo response.

Command Default The system behaves as if the ICMP echo response is on (enabled).

Command Modes Configuration (config)#

Examples

```

ise/admin(config)# icmp echo off
ise/admin(config)#

```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show icmp-status	Display ICMP echo response configuration information.

interface

To configure an interface type and enter the interface configuration mode, use the **interface** command in configuration mode. This command does not have a **no** form.



Note

VMware virtual machine may have a number of interfaces available that depends on how many network interfaces (NIC) are added to the virtual machine.

interface GigabitEthernet {0 | 1 | 2 | 3}

Syntax Description

GigabitEthernet	Configures the Gigabit Ethernet interface.
<i>0 - 3</i>	Number of the Gigabit Ethernet port to configure.

**Note**

After you enter the Gigabit Ethernet port number in the **interface** command, you enter the config-GigabitEthernet configuration submode (see the following Syntax Description).

do	EXEC command. Allows you to perform any EXEC commands in this mode (see the “do” section on page A-116).
end	Exits the config-GigabitEthernet submode and returns you to EXEC mode.
exit	Exits the config-GigabitEthernet configuration submode.
ip	Sets the IP address and netmask for the Gigabit Ethernet interface (see the “ip address” section on page A-126).
ipv6	Configures IPv6 autoconfiguration address and IPv6 address from DHCPv6 server. (see the “ipv6 address autoconfig” section on page A-123 and the “ipv6 address dhcp” section on page A-124)
no	Negates the command in this mode. Two keywords are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ip—Sets the IP address and netmask for the interface. shutdown—Shuts down the interface.
shutdown	Shuts down the interface (see the “shutdown” section on page A-147).

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-GigabitEthernet)#

Usage Guidelines

You can use the **interface** command to configure subinterfaces to support various requirements.

Examples

```
ise/admin(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0
ise/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show interface	Displays information about the system interfaces.
ip address (interface configuration mode)	Sets the IP address and netmask for the interface.
shutdown (interface configuration mode)	Shuts down the interface (see “shutdown” section on page A-147).

ipv6 address autoconfig

To enable IPv6 stateless autoconfiguration, use the **interface GigabitEthernet 0** command in configuration mode. This command does not have a **no** form.

IPv6 address autoconfiguration is enabled by default in Linux. Cisco ADE 2.0 shows the IPv6 address autoconfiguration in the running configuration for any interface that is enabled.

interface GigabitEthernet {0 | 1 | 2 | 3}

Syntax Description

GigabitEthernet	Configures the Gigabit Ethernet interface.
0 - 3	Number of the Gigabit Ethernet port to configure.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-GigabitEthernet)#

Usage Guidelines

IPv6 stateless autoconfiguration has the security downfall of having predictable IP addresses. This downfall is resolved with privacy extensions. You can verify that the privacy extensions feature is enabled using the **show** command.

Example 1

```
ise/admin# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
ise/admin(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0
ise/admin(config)# (config-GigabitEthernet)# ipv6 address autoconfig
ise/admin(config)# (config-GigabitEthernet)# end
ise/admin#
```

When IPv6 autoconfiguration is enabled, the running configuration shows the interface settings similar to the following:

```
!
interface GigabitEthernet 0
 ip address 172.23.90.116 255.255.255.0
  ipv6 address autoconfig
!
```

You can use the **show interface GigabitEthernet 0** command to display the interface settings. In example 2, you can see that the interface has three IPv6 addresses. The first address (starting with 3ffe) is obtained using the stateless autoconfiguration. For the stateless autoconfiguration to work, you must have IPv6 route advertisement enabled on that subnet. The next address (starting with fe80) is a link-local address that does not have any scope outside the host. You will always see a link local address regardless of the IPv6 autoconfiguration or DHCPv6 configuration. The last address (starting with 2001) is obtained from a IPv6 DHCP server.

Example 2

```
ise/admin# show interface GigabitEthernet 0
eth0      Link encap:Ethernet  HWaddr 00:0C:29:AF:DA:05
          inet addr:172.23.90.116  Bcast:172.23.90.255  Mask:255.255.255.0
```

```

inet6 addr: 3ffe:302:11:2:20c:29ff:feaf:da05/64 Scope:Global
inet6 addr: fe80::20c:29ff:feaf:da05/64 Scope:Link
inet6 addr: 2001:558:ff10:870:8000:29ff:fe36:200/64 Scope:Global
UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST MTU:1500 Metric:1
RX packets:77848 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
TX packets:23131 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
collisions:0 txqueuelen:1000
RX bytes:10699801 (10.2 MiB) TX bytes:3448374 (3.2 MiB)
Interrupt:59 Base address:0x2000

```

```
ise/admin#
```

The following RFC provides the IPv6 stateless autoconfiguration privacy extensions:

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3041.txt>

To verify that the privacy extensions feature is enabled, you can use the **show interface GigabitEthernet 0** command. You can see two autoconfiguration addresses: one address is without the privacy extensions, and the other is with the privacy extensions.

In the example 3 below, the MAC is 3ffe:302:11:2:20c:29ff:feaf:da05/64 and the non-RFC3041 address contains the MAC, and the privacy-extension address is 302:11:2:9d65:e608:59a9:d4b9/64.

The output appears similar to the following:

Example 3

```

ise/admin# show interface GigabitEthernet 0
eth0      Link encap:Ethernet HWaddr 00:0C:29:AF:DA:05
          inet addr:172.23.90.116 Bcast:172.23.90.255 Mask:255.255.255.0
          inet6 addr: 3ffe:302:11:2:9d65:e608:59a9:d4b9/64 Scope:Global
          inet6 addr: 3ffe:302:11:2:20c:29ff:feaf:da05/64 Scope:Global
          inet6 addr: fe80::20c:29ff:feaf:da05/64 Scope:Link
          UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST MTU:1500 Metric:1
          RX packets:60606 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
          TX packets:2771 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
          collisions:0 txqueuelen:1000
          RX bytes:9430102 (8.9 MiB) TX bytes:466204 (455.2 KiB)
          Interrupt:59 Base address:0x2000

```

```
ise/admin#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show interface	Displays information about the system interfaces.
ip address (interface configuration mode)	Sets the IP address and netmask for the interface.
shutdown (interface configuration mode)	Shuts down the interface (see “ shutdown ” section on page A-147).
ipv6 address dhcp	Enables IPv6 address DHCP on an interface.
show running-config	Displays the contents of the currently running configuration file or the configuration.

ipv6 address dhcp

To enable IPv6 address DHCP, use the **interface GigabitEthernet 0** command in configuration mode. This command does not have a **no** form.

interface GigabitEthernet {0 | 1 | 2 | 3}

Syntax Description

GigabitEthernet	Configures the Gigabit Ethernet interface.
<i>0 - 3</i>	Number of the Gigabit Ethernet port to configure.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-GigabitEthernet)#

Examples

```
ise/admin# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
ise/admin(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0
ise/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# ipv6 address dhcp
ise/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# end
ise/admin#
```

When IPv6 DHCP is enabled, the running configuration shows the interface settings similar to the following:

```
!
interface GigabitEthernet 0
 ip address 172.23.90.116 255.255.255.0
 ipv6 address dhcp
!
```



Note

The IPv6 stateless autoconfiguration and IPv6 address DHCP are not mutually exclusive. It is possible to have both IPv6 stateless autoconfiguration and IPv6 address DHCP on the same interface. You can use the **show interface** to display what IPv6 addresses are in use for a particular interface.

When both the IPv6 stateless autoconfiguration and IPv6 address DHCP are enabled, the running configuration shows the interface settings similar to the following:

```
!
interface GigabitEthernet 0
 ip address 172.23.90.116 255.255.255.0
 ipv6 address dhcp
!
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show interface	Displays information about the system interfaces.
ip address (interface configuration mode)	Sets the IP address and netmask for the interface.
shutdown (interface configuration mode)	Shuts down the interface (see “ shutdown ” section on page A-147).

Command	Description
ipv6 address autoconfig	Enables IPv6 stateless autoconfiguration on an interface.
show running-config	Displays the contents of the currently running configuration file or the configuration.

ip address

To set the IP address and netmask for the GigabitEthernet interface, use the **ip address** command in interface configuration mode.

ip address *ip-address network mask*

To remove an IP address or disable IP processing, use the **no** form of this command.

no ip address



Note

You can configure the same IP address on multiple interfaces. You might want to do this to limit the configuration steps that are needed to switch from using one interface to another.

Syntax Description

<i>ip-address</i>	IPv4 address.
<i>network mask</i>	Mask of the associated IP subnet.

Command Default

Enabled.

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-GigabitEthernet)#

Usage Guidelines

Requires exactly one address and one netmask; otherwise, an error occurs.

Examples

```
ise/admin(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1
ise/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# ip address 209.165.200.227 255.255.255.224
```

Changing the hostname or IP may result in undesired side effects, such as installed application(s) being restarted.

.....

To verify that ISE processes are running, use the 'show application status ise' command.

```
ise/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)#
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	shutdown (interface configuration mode)	Disables an interface (see “ shutdown ” section on page A-147).
	ip default-gateway	Sets the IP address of the default gateway of an interface.
	show interface	Displays information about the system IP interfaces.
	interface	Configures an interface type and enters the interface mode.

ip default-gateway

To define or set a default gateway with an IP address, use the **ip default-gateway** command in configuration mode.

ip default-gateway *ip-address*

To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

no ip default-gateway

Syntax Description	default-gateway	Defines a default gateway with an IP address.
	<i>ip-address</i>	IP address of the default gateway.

Command Default Disabled.

Command Modes Configuration (config)#

Usage Guidelines

If you enter more than one argument or no arguments at all, an error occurs.

Changing the default gateway IP address results in the Inline Posture application to restart once the change is reflected in all Inline Posture node specific network configuration.

Examples

```
ise/admin(config)# ip default-gateway 209.165.202.129
ise/admin(config)#
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	ip address (interface configuration mode)	Sets the IP address and netmask for the Ethernet interface.

ip domain-name

To define a default domain name that the Cisco ISE server uses to complete hostnames, use the **ip domain-name** command in configuration mode.

ip domain-name *domain-name*

To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

no ip domain-name

Syntax Description

domain-name	Defines a default domain name.
<i>domain-name</i>	Default domain name used to complete the hostnames. Contains at least 2 to 64 alphanumeric characters.

Command Default

Enabled.

Command Modes

Configuration (config)#

Usage Guidelines

If you enter more or fewer arguments, an error occurs.

If you update the domain name for the Cisco ISE server with this command, it displays the following warning message:

Warning: Ensure that the ISE HTTPS/EAP certificate is updated accordingly as the domain name is being updated

Examples

```
ise/admin(config)# ip domain-name cisco.com
ise/admin(config)#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
ip name-server	Sets the DNS servers for use during a DNS query.

ip host

To associate a host alias and fully qualified domain name (FQDN) string to an ethernet interface such as eth1, eth2, and eth3 other than eth0, use the **ip host** command in configuration mode.

ip host IP-address *host-alias FQDN-string*

To remove the association of host alias and FQDN, use the **no** form of this command.

no ip-host IP-address *host-alias FQDN-string*

Syntax Description

host	Configures the host alias and FQDN string to an ethernet interface such as eth1, eth2, and eth3 other than eth0.
IP-address	IPv4 address of the host.

<i>host-alias</i>	Host alias is the name that you assign to the network interface.
<i>FQDN-string</i>	Fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the network interface.

Command Modes

Configuration (config)#

Usage Guidelines

Use the **ip host** command to add host alias and fully qualified domain name (FQDN) string for an IP address mapping. It is used to find out the matching FQDN for ethernet interfaces such as eth1, eth2, and eth3. Use the **show running-config** command to view the host alias definitions.

**Note**

IP address to hostname mapping for eth0 is formed using the values that are provided in the **hostname** command and the **ip domain-name** command in the /etc/hosts file as follows: <ipaddressofeth0> <hostnamevalue> <hostnamevalue>.<domain-namevalue>

Examples

```
ise/admin(config)# ip host 172.21.79.96 ise1 ise1.cisco.com
Host alias was modified. You must restart ISE for change to take effect.
Do you want to restart ISE now? (yes/no) yes
Stopping ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Log Processor...
Stopping ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Log Collector...
Stopping ISE Application Server...
Stopping ISE Profiler DB...
Stopping ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Session Database...
Stopping ISE Database processes...
Starting ISE Database processes...
Stopping ISE Database processes...
Starting ISE Database processes...
Starting ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Session Database...
Starting ISE Profiler DB...
Starting ISE Application Server...
Starting ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Log Collector...
Starting ISE Monitoring & Troubleshooting Log Processor...
Note: ISE Processes are initializing. Use 'show application status ise'
      CLI to verify all processes are in running state.
ise/admin(config)#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
ip domain-name	Defines a default domain name that the server uses to complete hostnames.

ip name-server

To set the Domain Name Server (DNS) for use during a DNS query, use the **ip name-server** command in configuration mode. You can configure one to three DNS servers.

```
ip name-server ip-address {ip-address*}
```

To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

```
no ip name-server ip-address {ip-address*}
```

**Note**

Using the **no** form of this command removes all name servers from the configuration. Using the **no** form of this command and one of the IP names removes only that name server.

Syntax Description

name-server	Configures IP addresses of name server(s) to use.
<i>ip-address</i>	Address of a name server.
<i>ip-address*</i>	(Optional). IP addresses of additional name servers.
Note You can configure a maximum of three name servers.	

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Configuration (config)#

Usage Guidelines

The first name server that is added with the **ip name-server** command occupies the first position and the system uses that server first to resolve the IP addresses.

You can add name servers to the system one at a time or all at once, until you reach a maximum of three name servers. If you already configured the system with three name servers, you must remove at least one server to add additional name servers.

To place a name server in the first position so that the subsystem uses it first, you must remove all name servers with the **no** form of this command before you proceed.

Examples

```
ise/admin(config)# ip name-server 209.165.201.1
To verify that ISE processes are running, use the
'show application status ise' command.
ise/admin(config)#
```

You can choose not to restart the Cisco ISE server; nevertheless, the changes will take effect.

Related Commands

Command	Description
ip domain-name	Defines a default domain name that the server uses to complete hostnames.

ip route

To configure the static routes, use the **ip route** command in configuration mode. To remove static routes, use the **no** form of this command.

Static routes are manually configured, which makes them inflexible (they cannot dynamically adapt to network topology changes), but extremely stable. Static routes optimize bandwidth utilization, because no routing updates need to be sent to maintain them. They also make it easy to enforce routing policy.

ip route *prefix mask gateway ip-address*

no ip route *prefix mask*

Syntax Description	<i>prefix</i>	IP route prefix for the destination.
	<i>mask</i>	Prefix mask for the destination.
	<i>ip-address</i>	IP address of the next hop that can be used to reach that network.

Command Default No default behavior or values.

Command Modes Configuration (config)#

Examples

```
ise/admin(config)# ip route 192.168.0.0 255.255.0.0 gateway 172.23.90.2
ise/admin(config)#
```

kron occurrence

To schedule one or more Command Scheduler commands to run at a specific date and time or a recurring level, use the **kron occurrence** command in configuration mode. To delete this schedule, use the **no** form of this command.

kron occurrence *occurrence-name*


Syntax Description	occurrence	Schedules Command Scheduler commands.
	<i>occurrence-name</i>	Name of the occurrence. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. (See the following note and Syntax Description.)



Note

After you enter the *occurrence-name* in the **kron occurrence** command, you enter the config-Occurrence configuration submenu (see the following Syntax Description).

at	Identifies that the occurrence is to run at a specified calendar date and time. Usage: at [hh:mm] [day-of-week day-of-month month day-of-month].
do	EXEC command. Allows you to perform any EXEC commands in this mode (see the “do” section on page A-116).
end	Exits the kron-occurrence configuration submenu and returns you to EXEC mode.
exit	Exits the kron-occurrence configuration mode.


no	<p>Negates the command in this mode.</p> <p>Three keywords are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • at—Usage: at <i>[hh:mm] [day-of-week day-of-month month day-of-month]</i>. • policy-list—Specifies a policy list to be run by the occurrence. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters. • recurring—Execution of the policy lists should be repeated.
policy-list	Specifies a Command Scheduler policy list to be run by the occurrence.
recurring	Identifies that the occurrences run on a recurring basis.
	 <p>Note If kron occurrence is not recurring, then the kron occurrence configuration for the scheduled backup is removed after it has run.</p>

Command Default No default behavior or values.

Command Modes Configuration (config-Occurrence)#

Usage Guidelines Use the **kron occurrence** and **policy-list** commands to schedule one or more policy lists to run at the same time or interval.

Use the **kron policy-list** command in conjunction with the **cli** command to create a Command Scheduler policy that contains the EXEC CLI commands to be scheduled to run in the Cisco ISE server at a specified time. See the “[kron policy-list](#)” section on page A-133.

 **Note** When you run the **kron** command, backup bundles are created with a unique name (by adding a time stamp) to ensure that the files do not overwrite each other.

Example 1: Weekly Backup

```
ise/admin(config)# kron occurrence WeeklyBackup
ise/admin(config-Occurrence)# at 14:35 Monday
ise/admin(config-Occurrence)# policy-list SchedBackupPolicy
ise/admin(config-Occurrence)# recurring
ise/admin(config-Occurrence)# exit
ise/admin(config)#
```

Example 2: Daily Backup

```
ise/admin(config)# kron occurrence DailyBackup
ise/admin(config-Occurrence)# at 02:00
ise/admin(config-Occurrence)# exit
ise/admin(config)#
```

Example 3: Weekly Backup

```
ise/admin(config)# kron occurrence WeeklyBackup
ise/admin(config-Occurrence)# at 14:35 Monday
ise/admin(config-Occurrence)# policy-list SchedBackupPolicy
```



```
ise/admin(config-Occurrence)# no recurring
ise/admin(config-Occurrence)# exit
ise/admin(config)#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
kron policy-list	Specifies a name for a Command Scheduler policy.

kron policy-list

To specify a name for a Command Scheduler policy and enter the kron-Policy List configuration submode, use the **kron policy-list** command in configuration mode. To delete a Command Scheduler policy, use the **no** form of this command.

kron policy-list *list-name*

Syntax Description

policy-list	Specifies a name for Command Scheduler policies.
<i>list-name</i>	Name of the policy list. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters.

**Note**

After you enter the *list-name* in the **kron policy-list** command, you enter the config-Policy List configuration submode (see the following Syntax Description).

cli	Command to be executed by the scheduler. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters.
do	EXEC command. Allows you to perform any EXEC commands in this mode (see “ do ” section on page A-116).
end	Exits from the config-Policy List configuration submode and returns you to EXEC mode.
exit	Exits this submode.
no	Negates the command in this mode. One keyword is available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> cli—Command to be executed by the scheduler.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Configuration (config-Policy List)#

Usage Guidelines

Use the **kron policy-list** command in conjunction with the **cli** command to create a Command Scheduler policy that contains the EXEC CLI commands to be scheduled to run on the ISE server at a specified time. Use the **kron occurrence** and **policy list** commands to schedule one or more policy lists to run at the same time or interval. See the “[ip route](#)” section on page A-130.

Examples

```
ise/admin(config)# kron policy-list SchedBackupMonday
ise/admin(config-Policy List)# cli backup SchedBackupMonday repository SchedBackupRepo
ise/admin(config-Policy List)# exit
ise/admin(config)#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
ip route	Specifies schedule parameters for a Command Scheduler occurrence and enters the config-Occurrence configuration mode.

logging

To configure the log level, use the **logging** command in configuration mode.

logging loglevel {0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7}

To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

no logging

Syntax Description

loglevel	The command to configure the log level for the logging command.
0-7	<p>The desired priority level to set the log messages. Priority levels are (enter the number for the keyword):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0-emerg—Emergencies: System unusable. 1-alert—Alerts: Immediate action needed. 2-crit—Critical: Critical conditions. 3-err—Error: Error conditions. 4-warn—Warning: Warning conditions. 5-notif—Notifications: Normal but significant conditions. 6-inform—(Default) Informational messages. 7-debug—Debugging messages.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Configuration (config)#

Usage Guidelines

This command requires the **loglevel** keyword.

Examples

```
ise/admin(config)# logging loglevel 0
ise/admin(config)#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show logging	Displays list of logs for the system.

max-ssh-sessions

To configure the maximum number of concurrent command-line interface (CLI) sessions for each of the node in the distributed deployment, use the **max-ssh-sessions** command in configuration mode.

```
max-ssh-sessions {0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10}
```

Syntax Description

Command	Description
<1-10>	Number of concurrent SSH sessions. The default is 5.

Command Default

The default number of maximum concurrent CLI sessions allowed is set to five from the Cisco ISE Admin portal.

Command Modes

Configuration (config)#

Usage Guidelines

The max-ssh-sessions parameter is not configurable from the command-line interface. The maximum number of active CLI sessions is replicated from the primary administration ISE Admin portal.

When you exceed the maximum number of CLI sessions, the “Maximum active ssh sessions reached” message is displayed in the command-line interface closing that session, and you can see the “Not connected - press Enter or Space to connect” message at the bottom. You can log in to the CLI through the console and use the **forceout username** command to log out users to reduce the active SSH sessions.

The navigation path to configure the maximum number of command-line interface (CLI) sessions is in the Session tab of the Cisco ISE Admin portal in the following location:

Administration > System > Admin Access > Settings > Access.

Related Commands

Command	Description
show running-config	Displays the contents of the currently running configuration file or the configuration. You can see the maximum number of command-line interface sessions that is configured in the Cisco ISE Admin portal in the currently running configuration file.

ntp

To specify an NTP configuration, use the **ntp** command in configuration mode with **authenticate**, **authentication-key**, **server**, and **trusted-key** commands.

```
ntp authenticate
```

ntp authentication-key <key id> md5 hash | plain <key value>

ntp server {ip-address | hostname} key <peer key number>

ntp trusted-key <key>

no ntp server

Syntax Description

authenticate	Enables authentication of all time sources.
authentication-key	Specifies authentication keys for trusted time sources.
server	Specifies NTP server to use.
trusted-key	Specifies key numbers for trusted time sources.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Configuration (config)#

Usage Guidelines

Use the **ntp** command to specify an NTP configuration.

To terminate NTP service on a device, you must enter the **no ntp** command with keywords or arguments such as **authenticate**, **authentication-key**, **server**, and **trusted-key**. For example, if you previously issued the **ntp server** command, use the **no ntp** command with **server**.

For more information on how to configure an NTP server, see [ntp server, page A-139](#).

Examples

```
ise/admin(config)# ntp ?
  authenticate      Authenticate time sources
  authentication-key Authentication key for trusted time sources
  server            Specify NTP server to use
  trusted-key       Key numbers for trusted time sources
ise/admin(config)#
ise/admin(config)# no ntp server
ise/admin(config)# do show ntp
% no NTP servers configured
ise/admin(config)#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
ntp authenticate	Enables authentication of all time sources.
ntp authentication-key	Configures authentication keys for trusted time sources.
ntp server	Allows synchronization of the software clock by the NTP server for the system.
ntp trusted-key	Specifies key numbers for trusted time sources that needs to be defined as NTP authentication keys.
show ntp	Displays the status information about the NTP associations.

ntp authenticate

To enable authentication of all time sources, use the **ntp authenticate** command. Time sources without the NTP authentication keys will not be synchronized.

To disable this capability, use the **no** form of this command.

ntp authenticate

Syntax Description

authenticate	Enables authentication of all time sources.
--------------	---------------------------------------------

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Configuration (config)#

Usage Guidelines

Use the **ntp authenticate** command to enable authentication of all time sources. This command is optional and authentication will work even without this command.

If you want to authenticate in a mixed mode where only some servers require authentication, that is, only some servers need to have keys configured for authentication, then this command should not be executed.

Examples

```
ise/admin(config)# ntp authenticate
ise/admin(config)#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
ntp	The command to specify NTP configuration.
ntp authentication-key	Configures authentication keys for trusted time sources.
ntp server	Allows synchronization of the software clock by the NTP server for the system.
ntp trusted-key	Specifies key numbers for trusted time sources that needs to be defined as NTP authentication keys.
show ntp	Displays the status information about the NTP associations.

ntp authentication-key

To specify an authentication key for a time source, use the **ntp authentication-key** command in configuration command with a unique identifier and a key value.

ntp authentication-key *key id* **md5 hash** | **plain** *key value*

To disable this capability, use the **no** form of this command.

no ntp authentication-key

Syntax Description

authentication-key	Configures authentication keys for trusted time sources.
<i>key id</i>	The identifier that you want to assign to this key. Supports numeric values from 1–65535.
md5	The encryption type for the authentication key.
hash	Hashed key for authentication. Specifies an <i>encrypted</i> (hashed) key that follows the encryption type. Supports up to 40 characters.
plain	Plaintext key for authentication. Specifies an <i>unencrypted</i> plaintext key that follows the encryption type. Supports up to 15 characters.
<i>key value</i>	The key value in the format matching either md5 plain hash , above.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Configuration (config)#.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **ntp authentication-key** command to set up a time source with an authentication key for NTP authentication and specify its pertinent key identifier, key encryption type, and key value settings. Add this key to the trusted list before you add this key to the **ntp server** command.

Time sources without the NTP authentication keys that are added to the trusted list will not be synchronized.

Examples

```
ise/admin# configure
ise/admin(config)#
ise/admin(config)# ntp authentication-key 1 md5 plain SharedWithServe
ise/admin(config)# ntp authentication-key 2 md5 plain SharedWithServ
ise/admin(config)# ntp authentication-key 3 md5 plain SharedWithSer
```

**Note**

The **show running-config** command will always show keys that are entered in Message Digest 5 (MD5) plain format converted into hash format for security. For example, **ntp authentication-key 1 md5 hash ee18afc7608ac7ecdbeefc5351ad118bc9ce1ef3**.

```
ise/admin(config)# no ntp authentication-key 3
(Removes authentication key 3.)

ise/admin(config)# no ntp authentication-key
(Removes all authentication keys.)
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
ntp	The command to specify NTP configuration.
ntp authenticate	Enables authentication of all time sources.
ntp server	Allows synchronization of the software clock by the NTP server for the system.

Command	Description
ntp trusted-key	Specifies key numbers for trusted time sources that needs to be defined as NTP authentication keys.
show ntp	Displays the status information about the NTP associations.

ntp server

To allow for software clock synchronization by the NTP server for the system, use the **ntp server** command in configuration mode. Allows up to three servers each with a key in a separate line. The key is an optional parameter but the key is required for NTP authentication. The Cisco ISE always requires a valid and reachable NTP server.

Although key is an optional parameter, it must be configured if you need to authenticate an NTP server.

To disable this capability, use the **no** form of this command only when you want to remove an NTP server and add another one.

ntp server {*ip-address* | *hostname*} *key* <*peer key number*>

Syntax Description

server	Allows the system to synchronize with a specified server.
<i>ip-address</i> <i>hostname</i>	IP address or hostname of the server providing the clock synchronization. Arguments are limited to 255 alphanumeric characters.
<i>key</i>	(Optional). Peer key number. Supports up to 65535 numeric characters. This key needs to be defined with a key value, by using the ntp authentication-key command, and also needs to be added as a trusted-key by using the ntp trusted-key command. For authentication to work, the key and the key value should be the same as that which is defined on the actual NTP server.

Command Default

No servers are configured by default.

Command Modes

Configuration (config)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this **ntp server** command with a trusted key if you want to allow the system to synchronize with a specified server.

The key is optional, but it is required for NTP authentication. Define this key in the **ntp authentication-key** command first and add this key to the **ntp trusted-key** command before you can add it to the **ntp server** command.

The **show ntp** command displays the status of synchronization. If none of the configured NTP servers are reachable or not authenticated (if NTP authentication is configured), then this command displays synchronization to local with the least stratum. If an NTP server is not reachable or is not properly authenticated, then its reach as per this command statistics will be 0.

To define an NTP server configuration and authentication in the Cisco ISE Admin portal, see the System Time and NTP Server Settings section in the [Cisco Identity Services Engine User Guide, Release 1.2](#).

**Note**

This command gives conflicting information during the synchronization process. The synchronization process can take up to 20 minutes to complete.

Examples**Example 1**

```

ise/admin(config)# ntp server ntp.esl.cisco.com key 1
% WARNING: Key 1 needs to be defined as a ntp trusted-key.
ise/admin(config)#
ise/admin(config)# ntp trusted-key 1
% WARNING: Key 1 needs to be defined as a ntp authentication-key.
ise/admin(config)#
ise/admin(config)# ntp authentication-key 1 md5 plain SharedWithServe
ise/admin(config)#

ise/admin(config)# ntp server ntp.esl.cisco.com 1
ise/admin(config)# ntp server 171.68.10.80 2
ise/admin(config)# ntp server 171.68.10.150 3
ise/admin(config)#
ise/admin(config)# do show running-config
Generating configuration...
!
hostname ise
!
ip domain-name cisco.com
!
interface GigabitEthernet 0
  ip address 172.21.79.246 255.255.255.0
  ipv6 address autoconfig
!
ip name-server 171.70.168.183
!
ip default-gateway 172.21.79.1
!
clock timezone UTC
!
ntp authentication-key 1 md5 hash ee18afc7608ac7ecdbeefc5351ad118bc9ce1ef3
ntp authentication-key 2 md5 hash f1ef7b05c0d1cd4c18c8b70e8c76f37f33c33b59
ntp authentication-key 3 md5 hash ee18afc7608ac7ec2d7ac6d09226111dce07da37
ntp trusted-key 1
ntp trusted-key 2
ntp trusted-key 3
ntp authenticate
ntp server ntp.esl.cisco.com key 1
ntp server 171.68.10.80 key 2
ntp server 171.68.10.150 key 3
!
--More--
ise/admin# show ntp
Primary NTP   : ntp.esl.cisco.com
Secondary NTP : 171.68.10.80
Tertiary NTP  : 171.68.10.150

synchronised to local net at stratum 11
  time correct to within 448 ms
  polling server every 64 s

      remote          refid      st t when poll reach  delay  offset  jitter
=====
*127.127.1.0        .LOCL.          10 1  46  64  37   0.000   0.000   0.001
  171.68.10.80      .RMOT.          16 u  46  64   0   0.000   0.000   0.000

```



```
171.68.10.150 .INIT. 16 u 47 64 0 0.000 0.000 0.000
```

Warning: Output results may conflict during periods of changing synchronization.

```
ise/admin#
```

Example 2

```
ise/admin# show ntp
```

```
Primary NTP : ntp.esl.cisco.com
```

```
Secondary NTP : 171.68.10.150
```

```
Tertiary NTP : 171.68.10.80
```

```
synchronised to NTP server (171.68.10.150) at stratum 3
```

```
time correct to within 16 ms
```

```
polling server every 64 s
```

```

      remote      refid      st t when poll reach  delay  offset  jitter
=====
 127.127.1.0      .LOCL.      10 l  35  64  377    0.000   0.000   0.001
+171.68.10.80    144.254.15.122  2 u  36  64  377    1.474   7.381   2.095
*171.68.10.150   144.254.15.122  2 u  33  64  377    0.922  10.485   2.198

```

Warning: Output results may conflict during periods of changing synchronization.

```
ise/admin#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
ntp	The command to specify NTP configuration.
ntp authenticate	Enables authentication of all time sources.
ntp authentication-key	Configures authentication keys for trusted time sources.
ntp trusted-key	Specifies key numbers for trusted time sources that needs to be defined as NTP authentication keys.
show ntp	Displays the status information about the NTP associations.

ntp trusted-key

To add a time source to the trusted list, use the **ntp trusted-key** command with a unique identifier.

ntp trusted-key *key*

To disable this capability, use the **no** form of this command.

no ntp trusted-key

Syntax Description

trusted-key	The identifier that you want to assign to this key.
<i>key</i>	Specifies key numbers for trusted time sources that needs to be defined as NTP authentication keys. Supports up to 65535 numeric characters.

Command Default

None

Command Modes Configuration (config)#

Usage Guidelines Define this key as an NTP authentication key and then add this key to the trusted list before you add this key to an NTP server. Keys that are added to the trusted list can only be used that allows synchronization by the NTP server with the system.

Examples

```
ise/admin# configure
ise/admin(config)#
ise/admin(config)# ntp trusted-key 1
ise/admin(config)# ntp trusted-key 2
ise/admin(config)# ntp trusted-key 3

ise/admin(config)# no ntp trusted-key 2
(Removes key 2 from the trusted list.)

ise/admin(config)# no ntp trusted-key
(Removes all keys from the trusted list.)
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	ntp	The command to specify NTP configuration.
	ntp authenticate	Enables authentication of all time sources.
	ntp authentication-key	Configures authentication keys for trusted time sources.
	ntp server	Allows synchronization of the software clock by the NTP server for the system.
	show ntp	Displays the status information about the NTP associations.

rate-limit

To configure the limit of TCP/UDP/ICMP packets from a source IP address, use the **rate-limit** command in configuration mode. To remove this function, use the **no** form of this command.

rate-limit 250 ip-address net-mask port

Syntax Description	<1-2147483647>	An average number of TCP/UDP/ICMP packets per second.
	ip-address	Source IP address to apply the packet rate limit.
	net-mask	Source IP mask to apply the packet rate limit.
	port	Destination port number to apply the packet rate limit.

Command Default No default behavior or values.

Command Modes Configuration (config)#

Usage Guidelines None.

Examples

```
ise/admin(config)# rate-limit 250 ip 77.10.122.133 port 22
ise/admin(config)# end
ise/admin
```

Related Commands	command	Description
	conn-limit	Configures a limit to TCP connection from a source IP.

password-policy

To enable or configure the passwords on the system, use the **password-policy** command in configuration mode. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

password-policy *options*



Note

The **password-policy** command requires a policy option (see Syntax Description). You must enter the **password-expiration-enabled** command before the other password-expiration commands.



Note

Syntax Description

After you enter the **password-policy** command, you can enter the config-password-policy configuration submode.

<i>digit-required</i>	Requires a digit in user passwords.
<i>disable-cisco-password</i>	Disables the ability to use the word Cisco or any combination as the password.
<i>disable-repeat-characters</i>	Disables the ability of the password to contain more than four identical characters.
<i>do</i>	Exec command.
<i>end</i>	Exit from configure mode.
<i>exit</i>	Exit from this submode.
<i>lower-case-required</i>	Requires a lowercase letter in user passwords.
<i>min-password-length</i>	Minimum number of characters for a valid password. Supports upto 40 characters.
<i>no</i>	Negate a command or set its defaults.
<i>no-previous-password</i>	Prevents users from reusing a part of their previous password.
<i>no-username</i>	Prohibits users from reusing their username as a part of a password.
<i>password-delta</i>	Number of characters to be different from the old password.
<i>password-expiration-days</i>	Number of days until a password expires. Supports an integer upto 3650.

<i>password-expiration-enabled</i>	Enables password expiration. Note You must enter the password-expiration-enabled command before the other password-expiration commands.
<i>password-expiration-warning</i>	Number of days before expiration that warnings of impending expiration begin. Supports an integer upto 3650.
<i>password-lock-enabled</i>	Locks a password after several failures.
<i>password-lock-retry-count</i>	Number of failed attempts before user password locks. Supports an integer upto 20.
<i>special-required</i>	Requires a special character in user passwords.
<i>upper-case-required</i>	Requires an uppercase letter in user passwords.

Command Default No default behavior or values.

Command Modes Configuration (config-password-policy)#

Usage Guidelines None.

Examples

```
ise/admin(config)# password-policy
ise/admin(config-password-policy)# password-expiration-days 30
ise/admin(config-password-policy)# exit
ise/admin(config)#
```

repository

To enter the repository submode for configuration of backups, use the **repository** command in configuration mode.

repository *repository-name*

Syntax Description	<i>repository-name</i>	Name of repository. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters.
---------------------------	------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------




Note

After you enter the name of the repository in the **repository** command, you enter the config-Repository configuration submode (see the Syntax Description).

do	EXEC command. Allows you to perform any of the EXEC commands in this mode (see the “do” section on page A-116).
end	Exits the config-Repository submode and returns you to EXEC mode.
exit	Exits this mode.

no	Negates the command in this mode. Two keywords are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> url—Repository URL. user—Repository username and password for access.
url	URL of the repository. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters (see Table A-14).
user	Configure the username and password for access. Supports up to 30 alphanumeric characters for username and supports 15 alphanumeric characters for password. Passwords can consist of the following characters: 0 through 9, a through z, A through Z, -, ., !, @, #, \$, %, ^, &, *, (,), +, and =.

Table A-14 URL Keywords

Keyword	Source of Destination
URL	Enter the repository URL, including server and path information. Supports up to 80 alphanumeric characters.
cdrom:	Local CD-ROM drive (read only).
disk:	Local storage. You can run the show repository repository_name to view all files in the local repository. Note All local repositories are created on the /localdisk partition. When you specify disk:// in the repository URL, the system creates directories in a path that is relative to /localdisk. For example, if you entered disk://backup , the directory is created at /localdisk/backup.
ftp:	Source or destination URL for an FTP network server. Use url ftp://server/path ¹ .
nfs:	Source or destination URL for an NFS network server. Use url nfs://server:path ¹ .
sftp:	Source or destination URL for an SFTP network server. Use url sftp://server/path ¹ .
tftp:	Source or destination URL for a TFTP network server. Use url tftp://server/path ¹ .  Note You cannot use a TFTP repository for performing a Cisco ISE upgrade.

1. Server is the server name and path refers to /subdir/subsubdir. Remember that a colon (:) is required after the server for an NFS network server.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Configuration (config-Repository)#

Usage Guidelines

When configuring **url sftp:** in the submode, you must provide the host-key under repository configuration through CLI and the RSA fingerprint is added to the list of SSH known hosts.

To disable this function, use the **no** form of **host-key host** command in the submode.

Cisco ISE displays the following warning when you configure a secure ftp repository in the Cisco ISE Admin portal in Administration > System > Maintenance > Repository > Add Repository.

The host key of the SFTP server must be added through the CLI by using the host-key option before this repository can be used.

A corresponding error is thrown in the Cisco ADE logs when you try to back up into a secure FTP repository without configuring the host-key.

Example 1

```
ise/admin# configure terminal
ise/admin(config)# repository myrepository
ise/admin(config-Repository)# url sftp://ise-pap
ise/admin(config-Repository)# host-key host ise-pap
host key fingerprint added
# Host ise-pap found: line 1 type RSA
2048 f2:e0:95:d7:58:f2:02:ba:d0:b8:cf:d5:42:76:1f:c6 ise-pap (RSA)

ise/admin(config-Repository)# exit
ise/admin(config)# exit
ise/admin#
```

Example 2

```
ise/admin# configure terminal
ise/admin(config)# repository myrepository
ise/admin(config-Repository)# url sftp://ise-pap
ise/admin(config-Repository)# no host-key host ise-pap
ise/admin(config-Repository)# exit
ise/admin(config)# exit
ise/admin#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
backup	Performs a backup (Cisco ISE and Cisco ADE OS) and places the backup in a repository.
restore	Performs a restore and takes the backup out of a repository.
show backup	Displays the backup history of the system.
show repository	Displays the available backup files located on a specific repository.

service

To specify a service to manage, use the **service** command in configuration mode.

service sshd

To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

no service

Syntax Description

sshd	Secure Shell Daemon. The daemon program for SSH.
enable	Enables sshd service.
key-exchange-algorithm	Specifies allowable key exchange algorithms for sshd service.

diffie-hellman-group14-sha1	Restricts key exchange algorithm to diffie-hellman-group14-sha1
LogLevel	Specifies the log level of messages from sshd to secure system log. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1—QUIET • 2—FATAL • 3—ERROR • 4—INFO (default) • 5—VERBOSE • 6—DEBUG • 7—DEBUG1 • 8—DEBUG2 • 9—DEBUG3

Command Default No default behavior or values.

Command Modes Configuration (config)#

Usage Guidelines None.

Examples

```
ise/admin(config)# service sshd
ise/admin(config)# service sshd enable
ise/admin(config)# service sshd key-exchange-algorithm diffie-hellman-group14-sha1
ise/admin(config)# service sshd loglevel 4
ise/admin(config)#
```

shutdown

To shut down an interface, use the **shutdown** command in the interface configuration mode. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

Syntax Description This command has no keywords and arguments.

Command Default No default behavior or values.

Command Modes Configuration (config-GigabitEthernet)#

Usage Guidelines

When you shut down an interface using this command, you lose connectivity to the Cisco ISE appliance through that interface (even though the appliance is still powered on). However, if you have configured the second interface on the appliance with a different IP and have not shut down that interface, you can access the appliance through that second interface.

To shut down an interface, you can also modify the ifcfg-eth[0,1] file, which is located at */etc/sysconfig/network-scripts*, using the ONBOOT parameter:

- Disable an interface: set ONBOOT="no"
- Enable an interface: set ONBOOT="yes"

You can also use the **no shutdown** command to enable an interface.

Examples

```
ise/admin(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0
ise/admin(config-GigabitEthernet)# shutdown
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
interface	Configures an interface type and enters the interface mode.
ip address (interface configuration mode)	Sets the IP address and netmask for the Ethernet interface.
show interface	Displays information about the system IP interfaces.
ip default-gateway	Sets the IP address of the default gateway of an interface.

snmp-server community

To set up the community access string to permit access to the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP), use the **snmp-server community** command in configuration mode.

snmp-server community *community-string* **ro**

To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

no snmp-server

Syntax Description

community	Sets SNMP community string.
<i>community-string</i>	Accessing string that functions much like a password and allows access to SNMP. No blank spaces allowed. Supports up to 255 alphanumeric characters.
ro	Specifies read-only access.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Configuration (config)#

Usage Guidelines

The **snmp-server community** command requires a community string and the **ro** argument; otherwise, an error occurs.

Examples

```
ise/admin(config)# snmp-server community new ro
ise/admin(config)#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
snmp-server host	Sends traps to a remote system.
snmp-server location	Configures the SNMP location MIB value on the system.
snmp-server contact	Configures the SNMP contact MIB value on the system.

snmp-server contact

To configure the SNMP contact Management Information Base (MIB) value on the system, use the **snmp-server contact** command in configuration mode.

snmp-server contact *contact-name*

To remove the system contact information, use the **no** form of this command.

no snmp-server contact

Syntax Description

contact	Identifies the contact person for this managed node. Supports up to 255 alphanumeric characters.
<i>contact-name</i>	String that describes the system contact information of the node. Supports up to 255 alphanumeric characters.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Configuration (config)#

Usage Guidelines

None.

Examples

```
ise/admin(config)# snmp-server contact Luke
ise/admin(config)#
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	<code>snmp-server host</code>	Sends traps to a remote system.
	<code>snmp-server community</code>	Sets up the community access string to permit access to the SNMP.
	<code>snmp-server location</code>	Configures the SNMP location MIB value on the system.

snmp-server host

To send SNMP traps to a remote user, use the **snmp-server host** command in configuration mode.

snmp-server host {*ip-address* | *hostname*} **version** {*1* | *2c*} *community*

To remove trap forwarding, use the **no** form of this command.

no snmp-server host {*ip-address* | *hostname*}

Syntax Description	host	Configures hosts to receive SNMP notifications.
	<i>ip-address</i>	IP address of the SNMP notification host. Supports up to 32 alphanumeric characters.
	<i>hostname</i>	Name of the SNMP notification host. Supports up to 32 alphanumeric characters.
	version { <i>1</i> <i>2c</i> }	(Optional). Version of the SNMP used to send the traps. Default = 1. If you use the version keyword, specify one of the following keywords: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1—SNMPv1. 2c—SNMPv2C.
	<i>community</i>	Password-like community string that is sent with the notification operation.

Command Default Disabled.

Command Modes Configuration (config)#

Usage Guidelines Cisco ISE sends a 'coldStart(0)' trap when the appliance boots up (reloads), if SNMP is already configured. Cisco ISE uses the Net-SNMP client that sends a 'coldStart(0)' trap when it first starts up, and an enterprise-specific trap 'nsNotifyShutdown' when it stops. It generates an enterprise-specific trap 'nsNotifyRestart' (rather than the standard 'coldStart(0)' or 'warmStart(1)' traps) typically after you reconfigure SNMP using the **snmp-server host** command.

Examples

```
ise/admin(config)# snmp-server host isel version 2c public
ise/admin(config)# snmp-server community public ro
2012-09-24T18:37:59.263276+00:00 isel snmptrapd[29534]: isel.cisco.com [UDP:
[192.168.118.108]:44474]: Trap , DISMAN-EVENT-MIB::sysUpTimeInstance = Timeticks: (29)
0:00:00.29, SNMPv2-MIB::snmpTrapOID.0 = OID: SNMPv2-MIB::coldStart,
SNMPv2-MIB::snmpTrapEnterprise.0 = OID: NET-SNMP-MIB::netSnmpAgentOIDs.10
```

```
ise/admin(config)# snmp-server contact admin@cisco.com
2012-09-24T18:43:32.094128+00:00 isel snmptrapd[29534]: isel.cisco.com [UDP:
[192.168.118.108]:53816]: Trap , DISMAN-EVENT-MIB::sysUpTimeInstance = Timeticks: (33311)
0:05:33.11, SNMPv2-MIB::snmpTrapOID.0 = OID: NET-SNMP-AGENT-MIB::nsNotifyRestart,
SNMPv2-MIB::snmpTrapEnterprise.0 = OID: NET-SNMP-MIB::netSnmpNotificationPrefix
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	snmp-server community	Sets up the community access string to permit access to SNMP.
	snmp-server location	Configures the SNMP location MIB value on the system.
	snmp-server contact	Configures the SNMP contact MIB value on the system.

snmp-server location

To configure the SNMP location MIB value on the system, use the **snmp-server location** command in configuration mode. To remove the system location information, use the **no** form of this command.

snmp-server location *location*

Syntax Description	location	Configures the physical location of this managed node. Supports up to 255 alphanumeric characters.
	<i>location</i>	String that describes the physical location information of the system. Supports up to 255 alphanumeric characters.

Command Default No default behavior or values.

Command Modes Configuration (config)#

Usage Guidelines Cisco recommends that you use underscores (_) or hyphens (-) between the terms within the *word* string. If you use spaces between terms within the *word* string, you must enclose the string in quotation marks ("").

Examples

Example 1

```
ise/admin(config)# snmp-server location Building_3/Room_214
ise/admin(config)#
```

Example 2

```
ise/admin(config)# snmp-server location "Building 3/Room 214"
ise/admin(config)#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
snmp-server host	Sends traps to a remote system.
snmp-server community	Sets up the community access string to permit access to SNMP.
snmp-server contact	Configures the SNMP location MIB value on the system.

username

To add a user who can access the Cisco ISE appliance using SSH, use the **username** command in configuration mode. If the user already exists, the password, the privilege level, or both change with this command. To delete the user from the system, use the **no** form of this command.

username *username* **password** *hash | plain {password}* **role** *admin | user* **email** *{email-address}*

For an existing user, use the following command option:

username *username* **password** **role** *admin | user* **user** *{password}*

Syntax Description

<i>username</i>	Only one word for the username argument. Blank spaces and quotation marks (") are not allowed. Supports up to 31 alphanumeric characters.
password	Specifies password and user role.
<i>password</i>	Password character length up to 40 alphanumeric characters. You must specify the password for all new users.
hash plain	Type of password. Supports up to 34 alphanumeric characters.
role admin user	Sets the privilege level for the user.
disabled	Disables the user according to the user's email address.
email <i>email-address</i>	Specifies the user's email address. For example, <i>user1@mydomain.com</i> .

Command Default

The initial user during setup.

Command Modes

Configuration (config)#

Usage Guidelines

The **username** command requires that the username and password keywords precede the hash | plain and the admin | user options.

Examples**Example 1**

```
ise/admin(config)# username admin password hash ##### role admin
ise/admin(config)#
```

Example 2

```
ise/admin(config)# username admin password plain Secr3tp@swd role admin
ise/admin(config)#
```

Example 3

```
ise/admin(config)# username admin password plain Secr3tp@swd role admin email  
admin123@mydomain.com  
ise/admin(config)#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
password-policy	Enables and configures the password policy.
show users	Displays a list of users and their privilege level. It also displays a list of logged-in users.



A

accessing, CLI

about [2-3](#)

console port [2-4](#)

prerequisites

hardware installation [2-1](#)

setup configuration [2-1](#)

SSH [2-4](#)

supported platforms [2-3](#)

accounts, user [1-1](#)

admin user [1-1](#)

audience [iii-ix](#)

C

CLI

accessing [2-1](#)

commands, navigating [2-5](#)

CLI audit logs [1-12](#)

command

modes

configuration [1-11](#)

EXEC [1-7, 1-9](#)

understanding [1-4](#)

types of [1-4](#)

command-line

editing, key [2-6](#)

More prompt [2-7](#)

commands

configuration

cdp holdtime [A-110](#)

cdp run [A-111](#)

cdp timer [A-112](#)

clock timezone [A-113](#)

do [A-116](#)

end [A-118](#)

exit [A-119](#)

hostname [A-120](#)

icmp echo [A-121](#)

interface [A-121](#)

ip address [A-126](#)

ip default-gateway [A-127](#)

ip domain-name [A-127](#)

ip host [A-128](#)

ip name-server [A-129](#)

ip route [A-130](#)

ipv6 autoconfig [A-123](#)

ipv6 dhcp [A-124](#)

kron occurrence [A-131](#)

kron policy-list [A-133](#)

logging [A-134](#)

ntp authenticate [A-137](#)

ntp authentication [A-135](#)

ntp authentication-key [A-137](#)

ntp server [A-139](#)

ntp trusted-key [A-141](#)

password-policy [A-143](#)

repository [A-144](#)

service [A-146](#)

shutdown [A-147](#)

snmp-server community [A-148](#)

snmp-server contact [A-149](#)

snmp-server host [A-150](#)

snmp-server location [A-151](#)

username [A-152](#)

EXEC

- application configure [A-3](#)
- application install [A-9](#)
- application remove [A-10](#)
- application reset-config [A-11](#)
- application reset-passwd [A-13](#)
- application start [A-14](#)
- application stop [A-16](#)
- application upgrade [A-17](#)
- backup [A-20](#)
- backup-logs [A-22](#)
- clock [A-23](#)
- configure [A-24](#)
- copy [A-25](#)
- debug [A-30](#)
- delete [A-33](#)
- dir [A-34](#)
- exit [A-37](#)
- forceout [A-37](#)
- halt [A-38](#)
- help [A-39](#)
- mkdir [A-40](#)
- nslookup [A-40](#)
- patch install [A-42](#)
- patch remove [A-43](#)
- pep [A-45](#)
- ping [A-50](#)
- ping6 [A-51](#)
- reload [A-52](#)
- restore [A-53](#)
- rmdir [A-56](#)
- show [A-57](#)
- ssh [A-58](#)
- tech [A-59](#)
- telnet [A-60](#)
- terminal length [A-61](#)
- terminal session-timeout [A-61](#)
- terminal session-welcome [A-62](#)
- terminal terminal-type [A-63](#)

- traceroute [A-63](#)

- undebug [A-64](#)

- write [A-66](#)

- show [1-9](#)

- show application [A-68](#)

- show backup history [A-71](#)

- show banner [A-72](#)

- show cdp [A-72](#)

- show clock [A-74](#)

- show cpu [A-74](#)

- show disks [A-77](#)

- show icmp-status [A-79](#)

- show interface [A-80](#)

- show inventory [A-82](#)

- show logging [A-84](#)

- show logins [A-86](#)

- show memory [A-87](#)

- show ntp [A-87](#)

- show pep [A-88](#)

- show ports [A-94](#)

- show process [A-96](#)

- show repository [A-97](#)

- show restore [A-98](#)

- show running-configuration [A-99](#)

- show startup-configuration [A-100](#)

- show tech-support [A-101](#)

- show terminal [A-103](#)

- show timezone [A-103](#)

- show timezones [A-104](#)

- show udi [A-105](#)

- show uptime [A-106](#)

- show users [A-107](#)

- show version [A-108](#)

- configuration commands [1-5, 1-11, A-109](#)

- conventions

- command-line, completion [2-6](#)

- command-line, editing [2-6](#)

- more prompt [2-7](#)

D

default forms of commands, using [2-6](#)

document

- audience [iii-ix](#)

- organization [iii-x](#)

- related [iii-xi](#)

- using [iii-ix](#)

E

EXEC commands [1-7, A-1](#)

H

help, getting [2-5](#)

M

mode

- configuration [1-5](#)

- configuration, submodes [1-6](#)

- EXEC [1-4](#)

N

navigating, commands [2-5](#)

no forms of commands, using [2-6](#)

O

Operator (user) [1-1](#)

R

related documentation [iii-xi](#)

S

setup utility [1-1, 2-1](#)

show commands [1-9, A-57](#)

SSH [2-4](#)

submodes, configuration [1-6](#)

supported platforms

- hardware [2-3](#)

- software [2-3](#)

T

types of commands [1-4](#)

U

user

- accounts [1-1](#)

- command privileges (table) [1-1](#)

using

- PC locally [2-4](#)

- SSH [2-4](#)

utility, setup [2-1](#)



A

ADE Application Deployment Engine.

C

CDP Cisco Discovery Protocol. A proprietary tool that network administrators use to access a summary of protocol and address information about other devices that are directly connected to the device initiating the command.

Cisco Discovery Protocol runs over the data-link layer that connects the physical media to the upper-layer protocols. Because Cisco Discovery Protocol operates at this level, two or more Cisco Discovery Protocol devices that support different network layer protocols (for example, IP and Novell IPX) can learn about each other.

Physical media that supports the Subnetwork Access Protocol (SNAP) encapsulation connect Cisco Discovery Protocol devices. These can include all LANs, Frame Relay, and other WANs, and ATM networks.

Cisco Discovery Protocol *See* CDP.

CLI command-line interface. An interface through which the user can interact with the software operating system by entering commands and optional arguments.

client Node or software program that requests services from a server. For example, the Secure Shell (SSH) client. *See also* [server](#).

command-line interface *See* CLI.

community string A text string that acts as a password, which is used to authenticate messages sent between a management station and an IP Transfer Point (ITP) that contains an SNMP agent. The community string sends in every packet between the manager and the agent.

D

DNS	Domain Name System. DNS associates various sorts of information with so-called domain names; most importantly, it serves as the “phone book” for the Internet: it translates human-readable computer hostnames (for example, <i>en.wikipedia.org</i>) into the IP addresses that networking equipment needs for delivering information. It also stores other information, such as the list of mail exchange servers that accept email for a given domain. By providing a worldwide keyword-based redirection service, the DNS is an essential component of contemporary Internet use.
DNS name	Initial name of a node.
domain name	The style of identifier—a sequence of case-insensitive ASCII labels separated by dots (.) (for example, <i>bbn.com.</i>)—defined for subtrees in the Internet DNS [R1034] and used in other Internet identifiers, such as hostnames, mailbox names, and URLs.
Domain Name System	<i>See</i> DNS.

F

FTP	File Transfer Protocol. Application protocol, part of the TCP/IP protocol stack, used for transferring files between network nodes. FTP is defined in RFC 959.
------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

H

host	Computer system on a network. Similar to the term node; except that host usually implies a computer system, whereas node generally applies to any network system, including access servers and ITPs.
hostname	The name of the operating system’s server or computer that contains the major program files.

I

IP	Internet Protocol. Network layer protocol in the TCP/IP stack that offers a connectionless internetwork service. IP provides features for addressing, type-of-service specification, fragmentation and reassembly, and security. Documented in RFC 791.
IP address	A 32-bit address assigned to hosts by using TCP/IP. An IP address belongs to one of five classes (A, B, C, D, or E) and written as 4 octets separated by periods (.) (dotted-decimal format). Each address consists of a network number, an optional subnetwork number, and a host number. For routing, the network and subnetwork numbers stay together, while the host number addresses an individual host within the network or subnetwork. A subnet mask extracts network and subnetwork information from the IP address.

M

MIB Management Information Base. A directory listing information that is used and maintained by the network's management protocol of a network, such as SNMP.

N

name server A name server is a computer server that implements a name-service protocol. It normally maps a computer-usable identifier of a host to a human-usable identifier for that host. For example, a DNS server might translate the domain name *en.wikipedia.org* to the IP address 145.97.39.155.

Network Time Protocol *See* NTP.

NTP Network Time Protocol. A protocol for synchronizing the clocks of computer systems over packet-switched, variable-latency data networks. NTP uses User Datagram Protocol (UDP) port 123 as its transport layer. NTP is designed particularly to resist the effects of variable latency (jitter).

NTP is one of the oldest Internet protocols still in use (since before 1985). NTP was originally designed by Dave Mills of the University of Delaware, who still maintains it, along with a team of volunteers.

NTP is not related to the much simpler DAYTIME (RFC 867) and TIME (RFC 868) protocols.

P

port In IP terminology, an upper-layer process that receives information from lower layers. Each numbered port associates with a specific process. For example, SMTP associates with port 25.

S

Secure Shell *See* SSH.

server An application or device that performs services for connected clients as part of a client-server architecture. A server application, as defined by RFC 2616 (HTTP/1.1), is "an application program that accepts connections in order to service requests by sending back responses." Server computers are devices designed to run such an application or applications, often for extended periods of time, with minimal human direction. Examples of servers include web servers, email servers, and file servers.

See also [client](#).

Simple Network Management Protocol *See* SNMP.

SSH	<p>Secure Shell. A network protocol in which data is exchanged over a secure channel between two computers. Encryption provides confidentiality and integrity of data. SSH uses public-key cryptography to authenticate the remote computer and allow the remote computer to authenticate the user.</p> <p>SSH is typically used to log in to a remote machine and execute commands; but, it also supports tunneling, forwarding arbitrary TCP ports, and X Window System (X11) connections. It can transfer files by using the associated SSH File Transfer Protocol (SFTP).</p> <p>An SSH server, by default, listens on the standard TCP port 22. An SSH client program is typically used for establishing connections to an sshd daemon accepting remote connections. Both are commonly present on most modern operating systems. Proprietary, freeware, and open-source versions of various levels of complexity and completeness exist.</p>
SNMP	<p>Simple Network Management Protocol. Network management protocol used almost exclusively in TCP/IP networks. SNMP provides a means to monitor and control network devices, and to manage configurations, statistics collection, performance, and security.</p>
SNMPv1	<p>SNMPv1 is a simple request/response protocol. In the SNMPv1 framework, the network-management system issues a request, and managed devices return responses.</p>
SNMPv2C	<p>The second release of SNMP, described in RFC 1902. It provides additions to data types, counter size, and protocol operations. SNMPv2C support includes a bulk-retrieval mechanism and more detailed error message reporting to management stations. The bulk-retrieval mechanism supports the retrieval of tables and large quantities of information, minimizing the number of round-trip transmissions required. SNMPv2C improved error-handling support includes expanded error codes that distinguish different kinds of error conditions; these conditions are reported through a single error code in SNMPv1. Error return codes now report the error type. Three kinds of exceptions are also reported: No such object, No such instance, and End of MIB view.</p>
SNMPv3	<p>SNMPv3 is an interoperable standards-based protocol for network management, which provides secure access to devices by a combination of authenticating and encrypting packets over the network. It has primarily added security and remote configuration enhancements to SNMP. SNMPv3 provides important security features such as message integrity that ensures packets are not tampered with in-transit, authentication that verifies messages are from a valid source, and encryption of packets that prevents snooping by an unauthorized source.</p>

T

TCP	<p>Transmission Control Protocol. Connection-oriented transport-layer protocol that provides reliable full-duplex data transmission. Part of the TCP/IP protocol stack.</p>
------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Telnet	<p>Telnet (TELEtype NETwork). A network protocol used on the Internet or LAN connections. It was developed in 1969 beginning with RFC 0015 and standardized as IETF STD 8, one of the first Internet standards.</p> <p>The term Telnet also refers to software that implements the client part of the protocol. Telnet clients have been available on most UNIX systems for many years and are available for virtually all platforms. Most network equipment and operating systems with a TCP/IP stack support some kind of Telnet service server for their remote configuration (including those based on Windows NT). Recently, Secure Shell has begun to dominate remote access for UNIX-based machines.</p> <p>Most often, a user establishes a telnet connection to a UNIX-like server system or a simple network device such as a switch. For example, you might “telnet in from home to check your email at work.” In doing so, you would be using a Telnet client to connect from your computer to one of your servers. When the connection is established, you would then log in with your account information and execute the operating system commands remotely on that computer, such as ls or cd.</p>
TFTP	Trivial File Transfer Protocol. Simplified version of FTP that allows files to be transferred from one computer to another over a network.
Transmission Control Protocol	<i>See</i> TCP.
Trivial File Transfer Protocol	<i>See</i> TFTP.

U

UDI	<p>Unique Device Identifier. Each identifiable product is an entity, as defined by the Entity MIB (RFC 2737) and its supporting documents. Some entities, such as a chassis, will have subentities like slots. An Ethernet switch might be a member of a super entity like a stack. Most Cisco entities that are orderable products leave the factory with an assigned UDI. The UDI information is printed on a label that is affixed to the physical hardware device, and it is also stored electronically on the device in order to facilitate remote retrieval.</p> <p>A UDI consists of the following elements: product identifier (PID), version identifier (VID), and serial number (SN).</p> <p>The PID is the name by which the product can be ordered; it has been historically called the “Product Name” or “Part Number.” You use this identifier to order an exact replacement part.</p> <p>The VID is the version of the product. Whenever a product is revised, the VID is incremented, according to a rigorous process derived from Telcordia GR-209-CORE, an industry guideline that governs product change notices.</p> <p>The SN is the vendor-unique serialization of the product. Each manufactured product carries a unique serial number assigned at the factory, which cannot be changed in the field. This number identifies an individual, specific instance of a product.</p>
Unique Device Identifier	<i>See</i> UDI.

